# CONTENTS

SECTION

PRECAUTION8
PRECAUTIONS       8         Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System       (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-SIONER"         SIONER"       8         Precautions For Xenon Headlamp Service       8         Work       8
PREPARATION9
PREPARATION       9         Special Service Tools       9         Commercial Service Tools       9
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION11
COMPONENT PARTS11
DOOR LOCK SYSTEM
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM
SYSTEM (POWER DOOR LOCK SYSTEM)16 System Diagram
SYSTEM (INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)18
INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM
DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

DOOR LOCK FUNCTION : System Diagram ...... 19

DOOR LOCK FUNCTION : System Description19	F
BACK DOOR OPEN FUNCTION	G
Scription22 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION23	Н
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION : Sys- tem Diagram	I
KEY REMINDER FUNCTION	J DLK
WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION26	DLN
WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION : System Diagram27	L
WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION : System Descrip- tion27	
WARNING FUNCTION	Μ
SYSTEM (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYS-	Ν
TEM)       32         System Diagram       32         System Description       32	0
SYSTEM (INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER)	
System Description	Ρ
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)	
COMMON ITEM	

А

D

Е

DLK

DOOR & LOCK c

DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)	
INTELLIGENT KEY	41
INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)	
TRUNK	
TRUNK : CONSULT Function (BCM - TRUNK)	45
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AUTOMATIC BACK	
DOOR CONTROL UNIT) CONSULT Function (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT)	
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	47
BCM	47
List of ECU Reference	
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MOD-	
ULE	
Reference Value	
Fail Safe DTC Inspection Priority Chart	
DTC Index	51
WIRING DIAGRAM	52
DOOR & LOCK SYSTEM	52
Wiring Diagram	
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM Wiring Diagram	
INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER	
SYSTEM	
Wiring Diagram	
BASIC INSPECTION	79
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW Work Flow	
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT	82
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BAT-	
TERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL	82
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BATTERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL : Description	റ
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING	02
BATTERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL : Work Proce- dure	82
	02
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT (BCM)	82
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING	
CONTROL UNIT (BCM) : Description	82
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT (BCM) : Work Procedure	00

ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING (AU- TOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE) 82 ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MOD- ULE) : Description
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS 84
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT
U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)
B2401 IGNITION POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT 86 DTC Logic
B2403 ENCODER87DTC Logic87Diagnosis Procedure87
B2409 HALF LATCH SWITCH88DTC Logic88Diagnosis Procedure88Component Inspection89
B2416 TOUCH SENSOR RH90DTC Logic90Diagnosis Procedure90Component Inspection91
B2417 TOUCH SENSOR LH92DTC Logic92Diagnosis Procedure92Component Inspection93
B2419 OPEN SWITCH94DTC Logic94Diagnosis Procedure94Component Inspection95
B2420 CLOSE SWITCH97DTC Logic97Diagnosis Procedure97Component Inspection98
B2421 CLUTCH OPERATION TIME
B2422 BACK DOOR STATE100DTC Logic100Diagnosis Procedure100

B2423 AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MOTOR OPERATION TIME	1
B2424 CLOSURE CONDITION	
DTC Logic	2
B2425 AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL	
UNIT	5
B2621 INSIDE ANTENNA	6
B2622 INSIDE ANTENNA	
DTC Logic	8
B2623 INSIDE ANTENNA110	0
DTC Logic	
B2626 OUTSIDE ANTENNA112 DTC Logic112	
Diagnosis Procedure112	2
B2627 OUTSIDE ANTENNA	
Diagnosis Procedure	
B2628 OUTSIDE ANTENNA	
Diagnosis Procedure110	6
POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT 118	B
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT 118 AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT : Di- agnosis Procedure	
DOOR SWITCH11	
Component Function Check11	9
Diagnosis Procedure	
BACK DOOR SWITCH122	
Component Function Check	2
DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH	
DRIVER SIDE	
DRIVER SIDE : Component Function Check 124 DRIVER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure	4
PASSENGER SIDE 12	^

PASSENGER SIDE : Component Function Check	А
DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR 125	В
DRIVER SIDE	С
PASSENGER SIDE	D
REAR LH127REAR LH : Component Function Check127REAR LH : Diagnosis Procedure127	E
REAR RH128REAR RH : Component Function Check128REAR RH : Diagnosis Procedure128	F
FUEL LID LOCK ACTUATOR       130         Component Function Check       130         Diagnosis Procedure       130	G
UNLOCK SENSOR132Component Function Check132Diagnosis Procedure132Component Inspection133	H
DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH134Component Function Check134Diagnosis Procedure134Component Inspection135	J
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER 136 Component Function Check	DLł
DOOR REQUEST SWITCH142Component Function Check142Diagnosis Procedure142Component Inspection143	L
BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH144Component Function Check144Diagnosis Procedure144Component Inspection145	Ν
BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH146Component Function Check146Diagnosis Procedure146Component Inspection147	O P
INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER 148 Component Function Check	
INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY 150 Component Inspection	

COMBINATION METER BUZZER 151
Component Function Check151 Diagnosis Procedure151
INFORMATION DISPLAY 152
Component Function Check152
Diagnosis Procedure152
KEY WARNING LAMP 153
Component Function Check
Diagnosis Procedure153
HAZARD FUNCTION 154
Component Function Check
Diagnosis Procedure154
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH. 155
Component Function Check
Diagnosis Procedure
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH 157 Component Function Check
Diagnosis Procedure
Component Inspection158
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH 159
Component Function Check
Diagnosis Procedure159
Component Inspection160
HALF LATCH SWITCH 161
Component Function Check161
Diagnosis Procedure
Component Inspection162
TOUCH SENSOR 163
RH
RH : Component Function Check
RH : Component Inspection
LH
LH : Component Function Check
LH : Diagnosis Procedure
LH : Component Inspection165
BACK DOOR CLOSURE MOTOR 167
Diagnosis Procedure167
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZ- ER
Diagnosis Procedure
Component Inspection168
GROUND CIRCUIT 170
Component Function Check170
Diagnosis Procedure170
INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER 171
Component Function Check171

Diagnosis Procedure 171
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS173
DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH173
ALL DOOR173ALL DOOR : Description173ALL DOOR : Diagnosis Procedure173
DRIVER SIDE173DRIVER SIDE : Description173DRIVER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure173
PASSENGER SIDE       173         PASSENGER SIDE : Description       174         PASSENGER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure       174
REAR LH174REAR LH : Description174REAR LH : Diagnosis Procedure174
REAR RH174REAR RH : Description174REAR RH : Diagnosis Procedure174
DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR KEY CYLINDER OPERATION
DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR REQUEST SWITCH177
ALL DOOR REQUEST SWITCHES
DRIVER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH178DRIVER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH : De- scription178DRIVER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH : Diag- nosis Procedure178
PASSENGER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH 178PASSENGER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH :Description
BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH
DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH IN- TELLIGENT KEY
FUEL LID LOCK ACTUATOR DOES NOT OP-         ERATE       182         Diagnosis Procedure       182

IGNITION POSITION WARNING FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE
SELECTIVE UNLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE
Diagnosis Procedure
AUTO DOOR LOCK OPERATION DOES NOT OPERATE
VEHICLE SPEED SENSING AUTO LOCK OPERATION DOES NOT OPERATE
IGN OFF INTERLOCK DOOR UNLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE
P RANGE INTERLOCK DOOR LOCK/UN- LOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE 188 Diagnosis Procedure
HAZARD AND HORN REMINDER DOES NOT OPERATE
HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER DOES NOT OPERATE
KEY REMINDER FUNCTION DOES NOT OP-         ERATE       191         Diagnosis Procedure       191
WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE
OFF POSITION WARNING DOES NOT OP-
ERATE
P POSITION WARNING DOES NOT OPER- ATE
Description
ACC WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE 197 Description
TAKE AWAY WARNING DOES NOT OPER- ATE
Description
KEY ID WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE 200Description

INTELLIGENT KEY LOW BATTERY WARN- ING DOES NOT OPERATE	A
Description	
Diagnosis Procedure201 DOOR LOCK OPERATION WARNING DOES	В
NOT OPERATE	
Diagnosis Procedure203	С
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR OPERATION DOES NOT OPERATE	0
ALL SWITCHES	D
ALL SWITCHES : Description	
ALL SWITCHES : Diagnosis Procedure	_
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH	E
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH : Descrip-	
tion	F
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH : Diagnosis Procedure	
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH 205	G
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH :	G
Description	
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH : Di- agnosis Procedure	Н
INTELLIGENT KEY206	
INTELLIGENT KEY : Description	1
INTELLIGENT KEY : Diagnosis Procedure	
BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH	
BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH : Description 206	J
BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH : Diagnosis Pro- cedure	
	DL
OPEN/CLOSURE FUNCTION	
OPEN/CLOSURE FUNCTION : Description207 OPEN/CLOSURE FUNCTION : Diagnosis Proce-	
dure	L
OPEN FUNCTION	
OPEN FUNCTION : Description	M
OPEN FUNCTION : Diagnosis Procedure	IVI
CLOSURE FUNCTION	
CLOSURE FUNCTION : Description	Ν
CLOSURE FUNCTION : Diagnosis Procedure 209	
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING DOES	~
NOT OPERATE210	0
BUZZER210	
BUZZER : Description210	Ρ
BUZZER : Diagnosis Procedure210	
HAZARD WARNING LAMP210	
HAZARD WARNING LAMP : Description	
HAZARD WARNING LAMP : Diagnosis Proce-	
dure210	

AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR FUNCTIONS DO NOT CANCEL	212
Diagnosis Procedure	
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE	212
Diagnosis Procedure	
INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER	
DOES NOT OPERATE Diagnosis Procedure	
SQUEAK AND RATTLE TROUBLE DIAG-	
NOSES	
Work Flow	
Inspection Procedure	
Diagnostic Worksheet	
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	
HOOD	221
Exploded View	.221
HOOD ASSEMBLY	.221
HOOD ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation	
HOOD ASSEMBLY : Adjustment	
HOOD HINGE	
HOOD HINGE : Removal and Installation	
HOOD STAY	
HOOD STAT	
HOOD STAY : Disposal	
RADIATOR CORE SUPPORT	226
Exploded View	.226
Removal and Installation	.226
FRONT FENDER	228
Exploded View	
FRONT FENDER	228
FRONT FENDER : Removal and Installation	
FRONT FENDER DRIP COVER	.229
FRONT FENDER DRIP COVER : Removal and	
Installation	.229
FRONT FENDER DUCT	.229
FRONT FENDER DUCT : Removal and Installa-	
tion	.229
FRONT DOOR	230
Exploded View	
DOOR ASSEMBLY	
DOOR ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation	
DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment	.231
DOOR STRIKER	.232
DOOR STRIKER : Removal and Installation	
DOOR HINGE	222
	.z3Z

DOOR HINGE : Removal and Installation
DOOR CHECK LINK
REAR DOOR   234     Exploded View   234
DOOR ASSEMBLY234DOOR ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation 234DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment
DOOR STRIKER         236           DOOR STRIKER : Removal and Installation         236
DOOR HINGE       236         DOOR HINGE : Removal and Installation       236
DOOR CHECK LINK
BACK DOOR
BACK DOOR ASSEMBLY
BACK DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment 240
BACK DOOR STRIKER
BACK DOOR HINGE
BACK DOOR STAY242BACK DOOR STAY : Removal and Installation 242BACK DOOR STAY : Disposal
BACK DOOR WEATHER-STRIP
HOOD LOCK244Exploded View244Removal and Installation244Inspection245
FRONT DOOR LOCK
DOOR LOCK
INSIDE HANDLE
OUTSIDE HANDLE
REAR DOOR LOCK
DOOR LOCK 249

DOOR LOCK : Removal and Installation	. 249
INSIDE HANDLE INSIDE HANDLE : Removal and Installation	
OUTSIDE HANDLE	
BACK DOOR LOCK Exploded View	
DOOR LOCK DOOR LOCK : Removal and Installation	
TOUCH SENSOR TOUCH SENSOR : Removal and Installation	
BACK DOOR SUPPORT ROD BACK DOOR SUPPORT ROD : Removal and In- stallation	•
EMERGENCY LEVER EMERGENCY LEVER : Unlock procedures	
FUEL FILLER LID OPENER Exploded View Removal and Installation	. 254
KEY CYLINDER	. 256
GLOVE BOX LID KEY CYLINDER GLOVE BOX LID KEY CYLINDER : Removal and Installation	
CAB MOUNTING INSULATOR Exploded View Removal and Installation	. 257
DOOR SWITCH Removal and Installation	
DOOR REQUEST SWITCH	. 261
DRIVER SIDE DRIVER SIDE : Removal and Installation	
PASSENGER SIDE PASSENGER SIDE : Removal and Installation	
BACK DOOR BACK DOOR : Removal and Installation	

249	INSIDE KEY ANTENNA262	-
<b> 249</b> 250	INSTRUMENT CENTER262 INSTRUMENT CENTER : Removal and Installa-	
250	tion262	
250	CONSOLE262 CONSOLE : Removal and Installation262	
<b> 252</b> 252	LUGGAGE ROOM	
<b> 252</b> 252	LUGGAGE ROOM : Removal and Installation262 OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA	
252	DRIVER SIDE	
252	DRIVER SIDE : Removal and Installation	
<b>253</b> In-	PASSENGER SIDE	
253 <b>253</b>	BACK DOOR263 BACK DOOR : Removal and Installation	
253	INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER 264	
<b> 254</b> 254	Removal and Installation264	
254	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER 265 Removal and Installation	
256 256	INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY	
nd 256	BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT	
<b> 257</b> 257	AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MOD-	
257 <b>260</b>	ULE	
260	AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZ-	
261	ER	
<b> 261</b> 261	AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH 270 Removal and Installation	
<b> 261</b> 1 261	AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH. 271 Removal and Installation271	
<b> 261</b> 261	AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH 272 Removal and Installation	

Ρ

# < PRECAUTION >

# PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see "SRS AIR BAG".
- Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

### Precautions For Xenon Headlamp Service

INFOID:000000009011430

#### WARNING:

Comply with the following warnings to prevent any serious accident.

- Disconnect the battery cable (negative terminal) or the power supply fuse before installing, removing, or touching the xenon headlamp (bulb included). The xenon headlamp contains high-voltage generated parts.
- Never work with wet hands.
- Check the xenon headlamp ON-OFF status after assembling it to the vehicle. Never turn the xenon headlamp ON in other conditions. Connect the power supply to the vehicle-side connector.
- (Turning it ON outside the lamp case may cause fire or visual impairments.)

• Never touch the bulb glass immediately after turning it OFF. It is extremely hot.

#### **CAUTION:**

Comply with the following cautions to prevent any error and malfunction.

- Install the xenon bulb securely. (Insufficient bulb socket installation may melt the bulb, the connector, the housing, etc. by high-voltage leakage or corona discharge.)
- Never perform HID circuit inspection with a tester.
- Never touch the xenon bulb glass with hands. Never put oil and grease on it.
- Dispose of the used xenon bulb after packing it in thick vinyl without breaking it.
- Never wipe out dirt and contamination with organic solvent (thinner, gasoline, etc.).

### Work

INFOID:000000009011431

- After removing and installing the opening/closing parts, be sure to carry out fitting adjustments to check their operational.
- Check the lubrication level, damage, and wear of each part. If necessary, grease or replace it.

### DLK-8

## PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

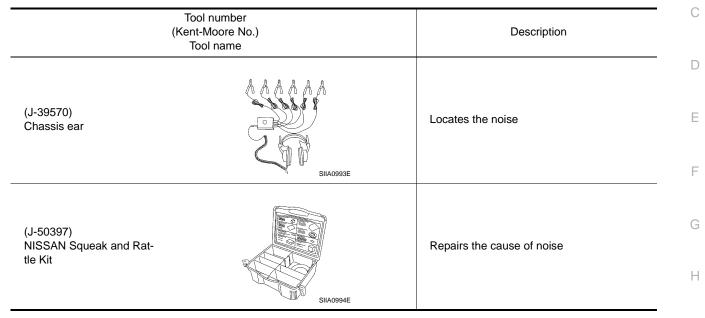
# PREPARATION PREPARATION

## Special Service Tools

INFOID:000000009821959

А

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.



# **Commercial Service Tools**

INFOID:0000000009011432

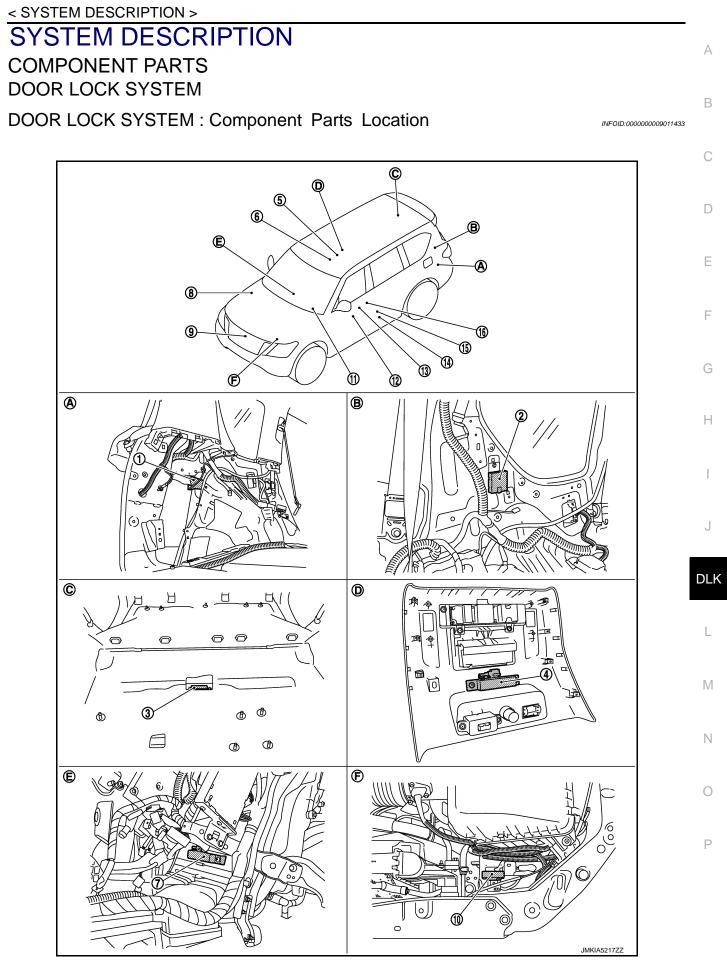
		Description	
Engine ear	SIIA0995E	Locates the noise	
	C P M		-
Remover tool	JACAJA	Removes the clips, pawls, and metal clips	

Ρ

## PREPARATION

### < PREPARATION >

	Tool name	Description
Power tool	PIB1407E	
Hook and pick tool	JMJA0490ZZ	Press tumbler stopper

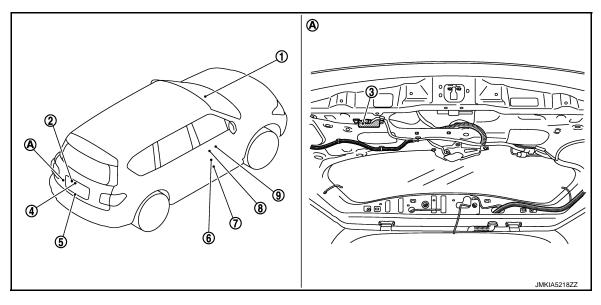


### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- 1. Fuel lid lock actuator
- 4. Inside key antenna (console)
- 7. Inside key antenna (instrument cen-8. ter)
- 10. Intelligent Key warning buzzer
- Outside key antenna (driver side) 13.
- Front door request switch (driver 16. side)
- View with luggage side finisher lower B. Α. LHD and rear speaker removed
- D. View with console rear finisher removed

- 2. Remote keyless entry receiver
- 5. Air bag diagnosis sensor unit Refer to SRC-7, "Component Parts Location"
- IPDM E/R Refer to PCS-4, "Component Parts Location"
- 11. BCM Refer to BCS-4, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM : Component Parts Location"
- 14. Front door switch (driver side)
- View with luggage side finisher upper removed Ε.
  - View with cluster lid C removed

- 3. Inside key antenna (luggage room) 6. A/T assembly (TCM) Refer to TM-11, "A/T CONTROL SYSTEM : Component Parts Location" 9. Horn
- 12. Power window main switch (door lock and unlock switch)
- 15. Front door lock assembly (driver side)
- Under the second seat seatback C.
- F. Engine room LH



- Push-button ignition switch 1.
- 4. Back door opener switch

7.

- 8. Front door switch (passenger side)
- Α. View with back door finisher inner removed
- Back door request switch
- 5. Back door lock assembly
  - Front door request switch (passenger side)
- 3. Outside key antenna (back door)
- Front door lock assembly (passen-6. ger side)
  - Outside key antenna (passenger side)

9.

## DOOR LOCK SYSTEM : Component Description

2.

INFOID	:00000000	09011434

Item	Function
BCM	Controls the door lock system
IPDM E/R	Sounds horn via CAN communication between BCM
Air bag diagnosis sensor unit	<ul> <li>Transmits air bag signal to BCM</li> <li>Refer to <u>SRC-8</u>, "Component Description"</li> </ul>

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

ltem	Function
Combination meter	<ul> <li>Displays each operation method guide and warning for system malfunction</li> <li>Performs operation method guide and warning with buzzer</li> <li>Transmits vehicle speed signal to CAN communication line</li> </ul>
ТСМ	Transmits shift position signal to BCM via CAN communication line
Remote keyless entry receiver	Receives Intelligent Key operation and transmits to BCM
Inside key antenna	Detects if Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle
Outside key antenna	Detects if Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle
Push-button ignition switch	Inputs push-button ignition switch ON/OFF condition to BCM
Door switch	Inputs door open/close condition to BCM
Door lock and unlock switch	<ul> <li>Detects if door lock and unlock switch is press/release</li> <li>Integrated in the power window main switch and front power window switch (passenge side)</li> </ul>
Door request switch	<ul> <li>Detects if each door request switch is press/release</li> <li>Integrated in the outside handle (driver side, passenger side) and back door opener switch assembly</li> </ul>
Intelligent Key warning buzzer	Warns the user of the lock/unlock condition and inappropriate operations with the buzzer sound
Intelligent Key	<ul> <li>The following functions are available when having and carrying electronic ID</li> <li>Door lock/unlock</li> <li>Engine start</li> <li>Remote control entry function is available when operating on button</li> </ul>
Hazard warning lamp	Warns the user of the lock/unlock condition and inappropriate operations with the lamps blink
Door lock actuator	Output lock/unlock signal from BCM and locks/unlocks each door
Fuel lid lock actuator	Output lock/unlock signal from BCM and locks/unlocks fuel filler lid

AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

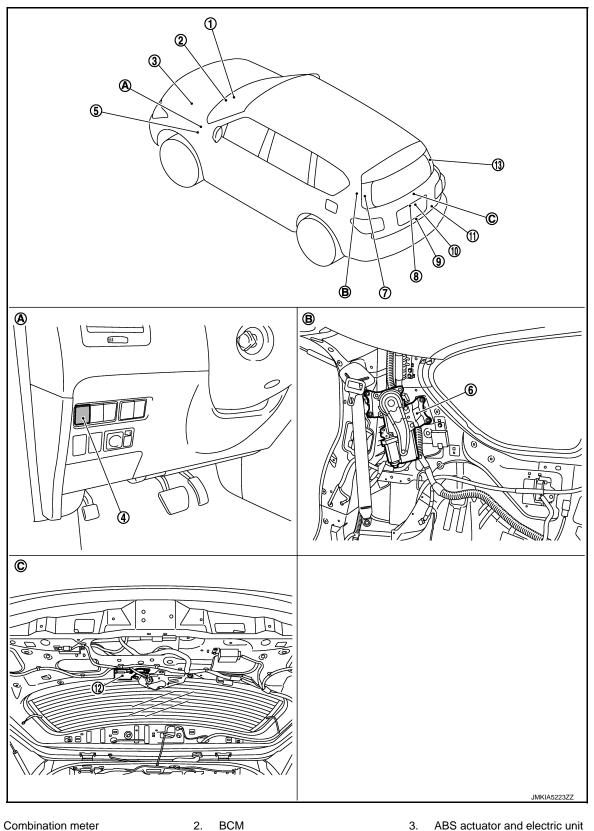
Ο

Ρ

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM : Component Parts Location

INFOID:000000009011435



- 4.
- Refer to BCS-4, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM : Component Parts Location"
- ABS actuator and electric unit Refer to BRC-9, "Component Parts Location"

- Automatic back door switch
- 5. Automatic back door main switch
- 6. Automatic back door control module

1.

**DLK-14** 

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- 7. Touch sensor LH
- 10. Back door opener switch
- 13. Touch sensor RH
- 8. Back door request switch
- 9. Back door lock assembly
- 12. Automatic back door warning buzzer
- inicher up R View with back dec
- A. View with luggage side finisher upper removed
- View with back door finisher inner removed

11. Automatic back door close switch

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM : Component Description

INFOID:000000009011436

А

В

С

Item	Function	
Automatic back door control mod- ule	<ul> <li>Automatic back door control unit, encoder, automatic back door motor and clutch are installed</li> <li>Automatic back door control unit: Controls the automatic back door system</li> <li>Encoder: Automatic back door control unit receives the pulse signals from encoders A and B that occurred due to synchronization with the back door operation. The automatic back door control unit calculates the back door position, operation direction, and operation speed according to the received pulse signals.</li> <li>Automatic back door motor: Inputs open/close signal from automatic back door control unit and activates the automatic back door open/close operation.</li> <li>Clutch: Performs the duty control of the power supply to control the operation speed of the back door.</li> </ul>	
BCM	Transmits and receives signals to the automatic back door control module	
ABS actuator and electric unit	Transmits vehicle speed signal to CAN communication line	
Combination meter	Transmits vehicle speed signal to CAN communication line	
Automatic back door warning buzz- er	- Warns the user of the automatic back door condition and inappropriate operations with the buzzer sounds	
Touch sensor LH/RH	During back door close operation, the touch sensor detects any trapped foreign material	
Back door opener switch	Detects if back door opener switch is press/release	
Back door request switch	Detects if back door request switch is press/release	
Automatic back door switch	Detects if automatic back door switch is press/release	
Automatic back door main switch	Detects if automatic back door main switch is press/release	
Automatic back door close switch	Detects if automatic back door close switch is press/release	
Back door lock assembly	<ul> <li>Back door closure motor, half latch switch, open switch, close switch and back door switch are installed</li> <li>Closure motor: Inputs open/close signal from automatic back door control unit and activates the back door auto closure operation</li> <li>Half latch switch: Starts the closure motor close operation</li> <li>Open switch: Stops the closure motor close operation</li> <li>Close switch: Stops the closure motor close operation</li> <li>Back door switch: Inputs back door open/ close condition to BCM</li> </ul>	

0

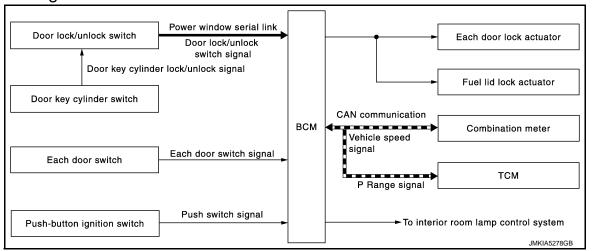
Ρ

## SYSTEM (POWER DOOR LOCK SYSTEM)

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# SYSTEM (POWER DOOR LOCK SYSTEM)

## System Diagram



## System Description

INFOID:000000009011438

INFOID:000000009011437

### DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

#### Door Lock and Unlock Switch

- The door lock and unlock switch (driver side) is build into power window main switch.
- The door lock and unlock switch (passenger side) is build into front power window switch (passenger side).
- Interlocked with the locking operation of door lock and unlock switch, door lock actuators of all doors and fuel lid lock actuator are locked.
- Interlocked with the unlocking operation of door lock and unlock switch, door lock actuators of all doors actuator and fuel lid lock actuator are unlocked.

#### Door Key Cylinder Switch

- With the mechanical key inserted in the door key cylinder on driver side, turning it to lock position, locks door lock actuator of all doors and fuel lid lock actuator.
- With the mechanical key inserted in the door key cylinder on driver side, turning it to unlock position once unlocks the driver side door, turning it to unlock position again within 60 seconds after the first unlock operation unlocks all of the other doors actuator and fuel lid lock actuator. (SELECTIVE UNLOCK OPERATION) Selective unlock operation mode can be changed using CONSULT.

Refer to <u>DLK-40, "DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)"</u>.

#### DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH POWER WINDOW FUNCTION

Driver side door key cylinder LOCK/UNLOCK operation can activate power window. Refer to <u>PWC-9</u>, "System <u>Description</u>".

#### IGNITION POSITION WARNING FUNCTION

When door lock and unlock switch are operated while driver side door is open and ignition position is ACC or ON, door locks once but immediately unlocks.

### INTERIOR ROOM LAMP CONTROL FUNCTION

Interior room lamp is controlled according to door lock/unlock state, refer to <u>INL-6. "INTERIOR ROOM LAMP</u> <u>CONTROL SYSTEM : System Description"</u>.

#### AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK FUNCTION (LOCK OPERATION)

The interlock door lock function is the function that locks all doors linked with the vehicle speed or shift position. It has 2 types as per the following items.

#### Vehicle Speed Sensing Auto Door Lock

All doors are locked when the vehicle speed reaches 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more.

BCM outputs the lock signal to all door lock actuators when it detects that the ignition switch is turned ON, all doors are closed and the vehicle speed received from the combination meter via CAN communication becomes 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more.

## SYSTEM (POWER DOOR LOCK SYSTEM)

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### P Range Interlock Door Lock

All doors are locked when shifting the selector lever from the P position to any position other than P. BCM outputs the lock signal to all door lock actuators when it detects that the ignition switch is in the ON posi- tion, all doors are closed and the shift signal received from the TCM via CAN communication shifted from the P position to any position other than P.	A
Setting change of Automatic Door Lock/Unlock Function	В

The lock operation setting of the automatic door lock/unlock function can be changed.

### (B) With CONSULT

The ON/OFF switching of the automatic door lock function and the type selection of the automatic door lock/ unlock function can be performed at the WORK SUPPORT setting of CONSULT.

#### **Without CONSULT**

The automatic door lock function ON/OFF can be switched by performing the following operation.

- 1. Close all doors (door switch OFF)
- 2. Ignition switch: OFF→ON
- 3. Press and hold the door lock and unlock switch for 5 seconds or more in the lock direction within 20 seconds after turning the ignition switch ON.
- 4. The switching complete when the hazard lamp blinks.

 $OFF \rightarrow ON$  : 2 blinks  $ON \rightarrow OFF$  : 1 blink

#### AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK FUNCTION (UNLOCK OPERATION)

The automatic door lock/unlock function is the function that unlocks all doors linked with the key position or shift position. It has 2 types as per the following items. H

#### IGN OFF Interlock Door Unlock

All doors are unlocked when the power supply position is changed from ON to OFF. BCM outputs the unlock signal to all door lock actuators when it detects that the power supply position is changed from ignition switch ON to OFF.

#### P Range Interlock Door Unlock

All doors are unlocked when shifting the selector lever from any position other than the P to P position. BCM outputs the unlock signal to all door lock actuators when it detects that the ignition switch is in the ON position and the shift signal received from TCM via CAN communication is shifted from any position other than the P to P position.

Setting change of Automatic Door Lock/Unlock Function

The unlock operation setting of the automatic door lock/unlock function can be changed.

#### With CONSULT

The ON/OFF switching of the automatic door lock/unlock function and the type selection of the automatic door lock/unlock function can be performed at the WORK SUPPORT setting of CONSULT.

#### **Without CONSULT**

The automatic door lock/unlock function ON/OFF can be switched by performing the following operation.

- 1. Close all doors (door switch OFF)
- 2. Ignition switch: OFF→ON
- 3. Press and hold the door lock and unlock switch for 5 seconds or more in the unlock direction within 20 seconds after turning the power supply position ON.
- 4. The switching is complete when the hazard lamp blinks.

 $OFF \rightarrow ON$  : 2 blinks  $ON \rightarrow OFF$  : 1 blink D

Е

F

L

Μ

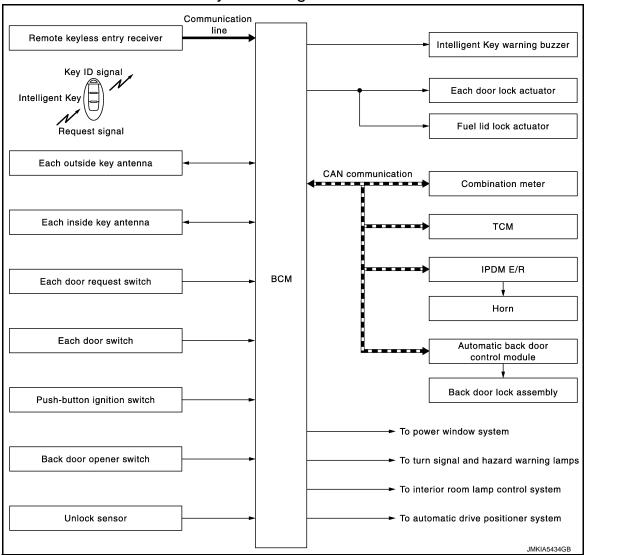
Ν

Ρ

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## SYSTEM (INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM) INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

### **INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : System Diagram**



# INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : System Description

INFOID:000000009011440

INFOID-000000009011439

 The Intelligent Key system is a system that makes it possible to lock and unlock the door locks (door lock/ unlock function) by carrying the Intelligent Key, which operates based on the results of electronic ID verification using two-way communication between the Intelligent Key and the vehicle (BCM).
 CAUTION:

### The driver should always carry the Intelligent Key

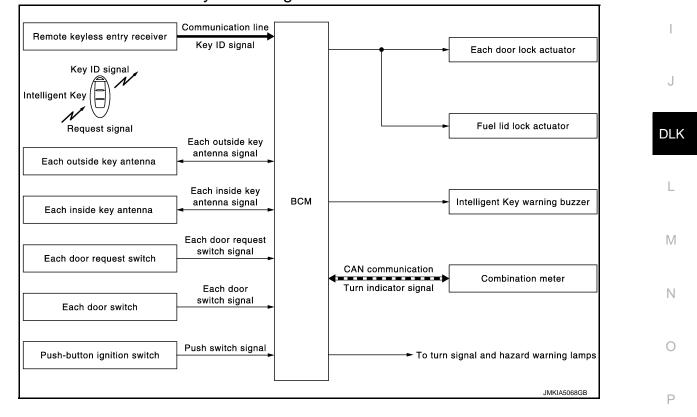
- The settings for each function can be changed with CONSULT.
- If an Intelligent Key is lost, a new Intelligent Key can be registered. A maximum of 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered. <u>HAC-15</u>
- It is possible to perform a diagnosis on the system and register an Intelligent Key with CONSULT.

Function	Description Refe	
Door lock	Lock/unlock can be performed by pressing the request switch	DLK-19
Back door opener	The back door can be opened by carrying the Intelligent Key and pressing the back door opener switch	DLK-22
Remote keyless entry	Lock/unlock can be performed by pressing the remote controller button of the In- telligent Key	

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Function	Description		Refer	Δ
Key reminder	The key reminder buzzer sounds a warning if the door is locked w inside the vehicle	ith the key left	DLK-26	A
Welcome light	When the Intelligent Key is carried, and vehicle doors are approac illuminates interior room lamps and operates heart beat operation button ignition switch		DLK-27	В
Warning	If an action that does not meet the operating condition of the Intel tem is taken, the buzzer sounds to inform the driver	ligent Key sys-	<u>DLK-28</u>	С
Engine start	The engine can be turned on while carrying the Intelligent Key		SEC-9	
Interior room lamp control	Interior room lamp is controlled according to door lock/unlock sta	te	<u>INL-6</u>	
Power window	Power window can be operated by Intelligent Key button operation	n	PWC-9	D
Panic alarm	When Intelligent Key panic alarm button is pressed, horn sounds		<u>SEC-15</u>	
	Setting of auto driving position can be automatically set, accord- ing to key ID of Intelligent Key, to the position that is registered in advance	Automatic drive posi- tioner	<u>ADP-21</u>	E
Intelligent Key interlock	Setting of air conditioning system can be set, according to key ID of Intelligent Key, to the setting value that is set before turning ignition switch OFF	Air condi- tioning sys- tem	<u>HAC-15</u>	F
	Setting of multi AV system can be set, according to key ID of In- telligent Key, to the setting value that is set before turning ignition switch OFF	Multi AV sys- tem	<u>AV-17</u>	G

# DOOR LOCK FUNCTION DOOR LOCK FUNCTION : System Diagram



## DOOR LOCK FUNCTION : System Description

INFOID:000000009011442

Н

INFOID:000000009011441

Only when pressing the door request switch, it is possible to lock and unlock the door by carrying the Intelligent Key.

**OPERATION DESCRIPTION** 

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- When the BCM detects that each door request switch is pressed, it activates the outside key antenna and inside key antenna corresponding to the pressed door request switch and transmits the request signal to the Intelligent Key. And then, check that the Intelligent Key is near the door.
- If the Intelligent Key is within the outside key antenna detection area, it receives the request signal and transmits the key ID signal to the BCM via remote keyless entry receiver.
- BCM receives the key ID signal and compares it with the registered key ID.
- BCM locks/unlocks each doors (except back door).
- BCM sounds Intelligent Key warning buzzer (lock: 2 times, unlock: 1 time) and blinks hazard warning lamps (lock: 2 times, unlock: 1 time) at the same time as a reminder.

#### **OPERATION CONDITION**

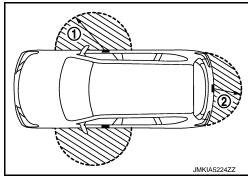
If the following conditions are satisfied, door lock/unlock operation is performed if the door request switch is operated.

Each door request switch operation	Operation condition
Lock	<ul> <li>All doors are closed</li> <li>Panic alarm is not activated</li> <li>P position warning is not activated</li> <li>Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle</li> <li>Intelligent Key is within outside key antenna detection area*</li> </ul>
Unlock	<ul> <li>Panic alarm is not activated</li> <li>Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle</li> <li>Intelligent Key is within outside key antenna detection area*</li> </ul>

\*: Even with a registered Intelligent Key remaining inside the vehicle, door locks can be locked/unlocked from outside of the vehicle with a spare Intelligent Key as long as key IDs are different.

### OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA DETECTION AREA

The outside key antenna detection area of door lock/unlock function is in the range of approximately 80 cm (31.50 in) surrounding the driver, passenger door handles (1) and back door handle (2). However, this operating range depends on the ambient conditions.



### SELECTIVE UNLOCK FUNCTION

#### Lock Operation

When an LOCK signal is sent from door request switch (driver side, passenger side, back door), all doors and fuel filler lid are locked.

#### Unlock Operation

- When an UNLOCK signal from driver side door request switch is transmitted, driver side door and fuel filler lid are unlocked. When another UNLOCK signal is transmitted within 60 seconds, all other doors (except back door) are unlocked.
- When an UNLOCK signal from passenger side door request switch is transmitted, passenger side door is unlocked. When another UNLOCK signal is transmitted within 60 seconds, all other doors (except back door) and fuel filler lid are unlocked.
- When an UNLOCK signal from back door request switch is transmitted, back door open permission is set. When another UNLOCK signal is transmitted within 60 seconds, all doors (except back door) and fuel filler lid are unlocked.

#### How To Change Selective Unlock Operation Mode

Selective unlock operation mode can be changed using CONSULT. Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

#### HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER FUNCTION

During lock or unlock operation by each door request switch, the hazard warning lamps and Intelligent Key warning buzzer blinks or honks as a reminder.

### **DLK-20**

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### Operating Function Of Hazard And buzzer Reminder

				A
	Operation	Hazard warning lamp blinks	Intelligent Key warning buzzer honks	
	Unlock	Once	Once	
_	Lock	Twice	Twice	В

Hazard and buzzer reminder does not operate in the following conditions.

- Ignition switch position is ON
- Door is open (only lock operation)

#### How To Change Hazard And Buzzer Reminder Mode

Hazard and buzzer reminder mode can be changed using CONSULT. Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

### AUTO DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

After door is unlocked by door request switch operation and if 60 seconds or more passes without performing the following operation, all doors and fuel filler lid are automatically locked. However, operation check function does not activate.

Operating condition	<ul><li>Door switch is ON (door is open)</li><li>Door is locked</li><li>Push switch is pressed</li></ul>	F
---------------------	--	---

#### How To Change Auto Door Lock Operation Mode

Auto door lock operation mode can be changed using CONSULT. Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

#### LIST OF OPERATION RELATED PARTS

Parts marked with  $\times$  are the parts related to operation.

Function	Intelligent Key	Remote keyless entry receiver	Door switch	Door request switch	Door lock actuator	Fuel lid lock actuator	Inside key antenna	Outside key antenna	CAN communication system	BCM	Hazard warning lamp	Intelligent Key warning buzzer	Push-button ignition switch
Door lock/unlock function	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×			
Hazard reminder function									×	×	×	×	
Selective unlock function	×			×	×	×	×	×		×			
Auto door lock function	×				×	×			9	×			×

## **BACK DOOR OPEN FUNCTION**

Ν

Μ

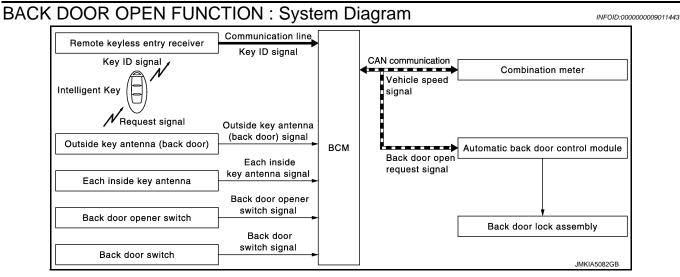
D

Е

Н

DLK

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



## BACK DOOR OPEN FUNCTION : System Description

INFOID:000000009011444

This section describes the operation of the back door opener switch.

- The back door open function can open the back door by pressing the back door opener switch while carrying the Intelligent Key and all doors (except back door) are locked.
- The back door open function enables the back door to be opened by pressing back door opener switch after BCM transmits UNLOCK signal to each door.Refer to <u>DLK-32, "System Description"</u>.

### BACK DOOR OPEN

While back door open in the permitted state, back door opens when back door opener switch is pressed after back door request switch is operated. Back door open also can be operated according to the following procedure.

- When the BCM detects that back door opener switch is pressed, it activates the outside key antenna (back door) and inside key antenna and transmits the request signal to the Intelligent Key. And then, check that the Intelligent Key is near the back door.
- If the Intelligent Key is within the outside key antenna detection area, it receives the request signal and transmits the key ID signal to the BCM via remote keyless entry receiver.
- BCM receives the key ID signal and compares it with the registered key ID.
- If the verification result is OK, BCM transmits the back door open request signal to automatic back door control unit via CAN communication.
- Automatic back door control unit transmits back door open request signal to back door lock assembly and back door is open.
- When the back door is open, automatic back door system performs waiting operation for next back door close operation.

The operation of then back door open is the same as the automatic back door system, refer to <u>DLK-32</u>, <u>"System Description"</u>.

#### OPERATION CONDITION

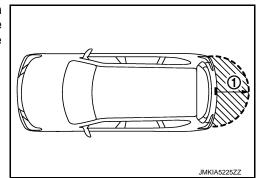
If the following conditions are not satisfied, back door open operation is not performed even if the back door opener switch is operated.

Back door opener switch operation	Operation condition
Back door open	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed is less than 5 km/h (3 MPH)</li> <li>Intelligent Key is within outside key antenna (back door) detection area</li> <li>Back door is closed</li> <li>Panic alarm is not activated</li> </ul>

### OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA DETECTION AREA

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

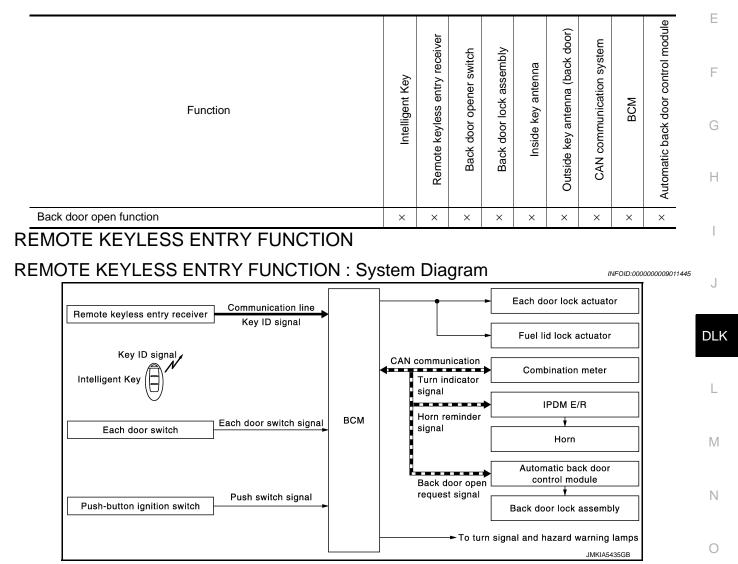
The outside key antenna detection area of back door open function is in the range of approximately 80 cm (31.50 in) surrounding the outside key antenna (back door) (1). However, this operating range depends on the ambient conditions.



А

## LIST OF OPERATION RELATED PARTS

Parts marked with  $\times$  are the parts related to operation.



## **REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION : System Description**

INFOID:00000000000011446

The Intelligent Key has the same functions as the remote control entry system. Therefore, it can be used in the same manner as the remote controller by operating the door lock/unlock button.

#### OPERATION

Remote keyless entry system controls operation of the following items.

- Door lock/unlock function
- Selective unlock function

### **DLK-23**

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Auto door lock function
- Hazard and horn reminder function
- Automatic back door open/close function

#### **OPERATION AREA**

To check that the Intelligent Key works normally, use within 1 m (3 ft) range of each doors, however the operable range may differ according to surroundings.

#### DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK FUNCTION

- When door lock/unlock button of the Intelligent Key is pressed, lock signal or unlock signal transmitted from Intelligent Key to BCM via remote keyless entry receiver.
- When BCM receives the door lock/unlock signal, it operates all door lock actuators and fuel lid lock actuator, blinks the hazard lamp (lock: 2 time, unlock: 1 times) and horn chirp signal to IPDM E/R at the same time as a reminder.
- IPDM E/R honks horn (lock: 1 time) as a reminder.

#### **OPERATION CONDITION**

If the following condition are satisfied, remote keyless entry operation is performed when the Intelligent Key is operated.

Remote controller operation	Operation condition
Lock	<ul><li>Panic alarm is not activated</li><li>P position warning is not activated</li></ul>
Unlock	Panic alarm is not activated

#### SELECTIVE UNLOCK FUNCTION

- When an LOCK signal is transmitted from Intelligent Key, all doors and fuel filler lid are locked.
- When an UNLOCK signal is transmitted from Intelligent Key once, driver side door and fuel filler lid are unlocked.
- Then, if an UNLOCK signal is transmitted from Intelligent Key again within 60 seconds, all other doors (except for back door) are unlocked.

#### How to change selective unlock operation mode.

Selective unlock operation mode can be changed using CONSULT. Refer to <u>DLK-40</u>, "<u>DOOR LOCK</u>: <u>CONSULT Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)</u>".

#### AUTO DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

After door is unlocked by Intelligent Key button operation and if 60 seconds or more passes without performing the following operation, all doors are locked. However, operation check function does not activate.

Operating condition	<ul> <li>Door switch is ON (door is open)</li> <li>Door is locked</li> <li>Push switch is pressed</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

#### How to change auto door lock operation mode.

Auto door lock mode can be changed using CONSULT.

Refer to DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)".

#### HAZARD AND HORN REMINDER FUNCTION

When doors are locked or unlocked by Intelligent Key, BCM blinks hazard warning lamps as a reminder. The hazard and horn reminder has a horn chirp mode (C mode) and a non-horn chirp mode (S mode).

Operating Function of Hazard and Horn Reminder

	C n	node	S m	node
Intelligent Key operation	Lock	Unlock	Lock	Unlock
Hazard warning lamp blinks	Twice	Once	Twice	_
Horn sound	Once	—	_	_

Hazard and horn reminder does not operate in the following conditions.

- Ignition switch position is ON.
- Door is open (only lock operation)

#### How to Change Hazard and Horn Reminder Mode

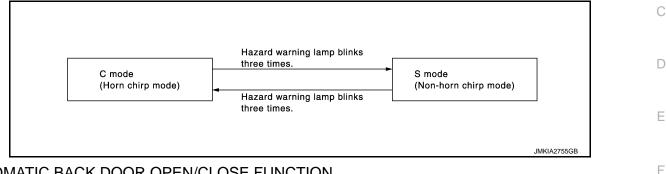
#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

### With CONSULT

Hazard and horn reminder operation mode can be changed using CONSULT. Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

#### **Without CONSULT**

When LOCK and UNLOCK signals are sent from the Intelligent Key for more than 2 seconds at the same time, the hazard and horn reminder mode is changed and hazard warning lamp blinks and horn sounds as per the following items:



### AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR OPEN/CLOSE FUNCTION

When back door button of Intelligent Key is pressed for 0.4 second or more, back door open automatically for detailed description, refer to <u>DLK-32, "System Description"</u>.

### REMOTE ENGINE START FUNCTION

Engine start can be operated by Intelligent Key button operation.

Refer to SEC-9, "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM/ENGINE START FUNCTION : System Description".

### LIST OF OPERATION RELATED PARTS

Parts marked with  $\times$  are the parts related to operation.

Function	Intelligent Key	Door switch	Door lock actuator	Fuel lid lock actuator	Push-button ignition switch	CAN communication system	BCM	IPDM E/R	Horn	Combination meter	Hazard warning lamp	Automatic back door control module	Back door lock assembly	
Door lock/unlock function	×	×	×	×			×							
Selective unlock function	×	×	×	×			×							
Auto door lock function	×	×	×	×	×		×							
Hazard and horn reminder function						×	×	×	×	×	×			
Automatic back door open/close function	×					×	×					×	×	

### **KEY REMINDER FUNCTION**

А

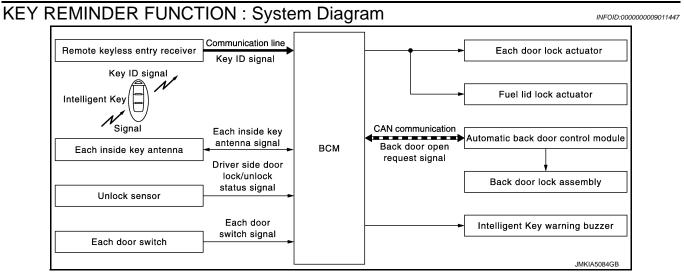
Н

DLK

Μ

Ν

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



## KEY REMINDER FUNCTION : System Description

INFOID:000000009011448

Key reminder is the function that prevents the key from being left in the vehicle. Key reminder has the following 3 functions.

Key remainder func- tion	Operation condition	Operation
Driver door closed*	<ul> <li>Right after driver side door is closed under the following conditions</li> <li>Door lock operation is performed</li> <li>Driver side door is open</li> <li>Driver side door is in lock state</li> </ul>	All doors (except back door) and fuel filler lid unlock
Door is open or closed	<ul> <li>Right after all doors are closed under the following conditions</li> <li>Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle</li> <li>Any door is open</li> <li>All doors (except back door) are locked by door lock and unlock switch or door lock knob</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>All doors (except back door) and fuel filler lid un- lock</li> <li>Honk Intelligent Key warn- ing buzzer</li> </ul>
Back door is closed	<ul> <li>Right after back door is closed under the following conditions</li> <li>Intelligent Key is inside vehicle</li> <li>All doors (except for back door) are closed</li> <li>All doors (except for back door) are locked</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>All doors (except for back door) and fuel filler lid un- lock</li> <li>Back door can open with back door opener switch</li> <li>Honk Intelligent Key warn- ing buzzer</li> </ul>

\*: If the door closing impact shocks the door lock knob, or contacts against baggage with the door lock knob might activate the door locks accidentally but unlock operation is perform in these cases.

**CAUTION:** 

 The above function operates when the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. However, there may be times when the Intelligent Key cannot be detected, and this function does not operate when the Intelligent Key is on the instrument panel, rear parcel shelf, or in the glove box. Also, this system sometimes does not operate if the Intelligent Key is in the door pocket for the open door.
 WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION

#### SYSTEM (INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM) < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION : System Diagram INFOID:000000009011449 А Communication line Remote keyless entry receiver Key ID signal В Key ID signal Intelligent Ke To interior room lamp system Signal Each inside key antenna signal BCM Each inside key antenna Each outside kev D antenna signal Each outside key antenna CAN communication тсм Push switch P Range signal signal Push-button ignition switch Е Each door switch signal Each door switch F JMKIA5072GE

# WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION : System Description

The welcome light function operates as per the following. When the Intelligent Key is within the outside key antenna detection area, the BCM turns on interior room lamp<sup>\*</sup> and operates heart beat operation of the push-button ignition switch.

\*: Settings for map lamp, foot lamp, personal lamp, and puddle lamp are available.

#### **OPERATION DESCRIPTION**

- When the BCM detects that the Intelligent Key is within the outside key antenna detection area. BCM transmits the request signal to the Intelligent Key and check it is near the door.
- Intelligent Key receives the request signal and transmits the key ID signal to the BCM via remote keyless entry receiver.
- BCM receives the key ID signal and compares it with the registered key ID.
- BCM illuminates lamps that are set, when key ID verification is OK.

#### TIMER FUNCTION

BCM can operate welcome light function, using the timer function, for 9 days, after key switch is turned OFF. The timer function resets when the engine is started<sup>\*</sup>.Operating period of timer function may differ depending on battery size.

\*: Timer function does not stop if another Intelligent Key that has a different key ID is detected within the interior antenna detection area, when starting the engine.

#### **OPERATION CONDITION**

If the following condition are satisfied, welcome light function is operated.

Function	Operation condition	
Welcome light function	<ul> <li>All door are closed</li> <li>All doors is locked</li> <li>Ignition switch: OFF position</li> <li>Shift position: P position</li> <li>Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle</li> <li>Timer function is activated</li> </ul>	

### OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA DETECTION AREA

INFOID:000000009011450

Н

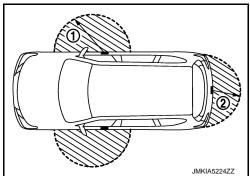
DLK

L

Μ

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

The outside key antenna detection area of door lock/unlock function is in the range of approximately 80 cm (31.50 in) surrounding the driver, passenger door handles (1) and back door handle (2). However, this operating range depends on the ambient conditions.



#### WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION SETTING

Welcome light function operation mode can be changed using CONSULT

(P) With CONSULT

Refer to <u>DLK-42</u>, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)".

The welcome light function ON/OFF can be switched by performing the following operation.

- 1. Turn ignition switch: OFF→ON
- 2. Press and hold the driver side door request switch for 5 seconds or more within 20 seconds after turning the ignition switch ON.
- 3. The switching is complete when combination meter buzzer sounds.

### WARNING FUNCTION

## WARNING FUNCTION : System Description

INFOID:000000009011451

### **OPERATION DESCRIPTION**

The warning function are as per the following items and are given to the user as warning information and warnings using combinations of Intelligent Key warning buzzer, combination meter buzzer, KEY warning lamp and information display in combination meter.

- Intelligent Key system malfunction
- OFF position warning
- P position warning
- ACC warning
- Take away warning
- Door lock operation warning
- Engine start information
- Intelligent Key low battery warning
- Key ID warning
- Key ID verification information

#### **OPERATION CONDITION**

Once the following condition from below is established, alert or warning is executed.

Warning/Information functions	Operation procedure
Intelligent Key system malfunction	When a malfunction is detected on BCM, "KEY" warning lamp illuminates

# < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Warning/Inforr	nation functions	Operation procedure			
OFF position warning	For internal	<ul> <li>When condition A, B or condition C is satisfied</li> <li>Condition A</li> <li>Ignition switch: ACC position</li> <li>Door switch (driver side): ON (Door is open)</li> <li>Condition B</li> <li>Turn ignition switch from ON to OFF while door is open</li> <li>Condition C</li> <li>Intelligent Key backside is contacted to ignition switch while brake pedal is depressed and ignition switch is LOCK or OFF (When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged)</li> <li>Door switch (driver side): ON (Door is open)</li> </ul>			
	For external	OFF position warning (For internal) is in active mode, driver side door is closed <b>NOTE:</b> OFF position (For external) active only when each of the sequence occurs as below: P position warning $\rightarrow$ ACC warning $\rightarrow$ OFF position warning (For internal) $\rightarrow$ OFF position warning (For internal)			
	For internal	<ul><li>Shift position: Except P position</li><li>Engine is running to stopped (Ignition switch is ON to OFF)</li></ul>			
P position warning	For external	Warning is activated when driver door is closed from the open position while the P position warning (for inside vehicle) is ON			
ACC warning		<ul> <li>When P position warning is in active mode, shift position changes P position</li> <li>Ignition switch: ACC position</li> </ul>			
Door is open to close		<ul> <li>Ignition switch: Except LOCK position</li> <li>Door switch: ON to OFF (Door is open to close)</li> <li>Intelligent Key cannot be detected inside the vehicle</li> </ul>			
Take away warning	Door is open	<ul> <li>Ignition switch: Except LOCK position</li> <li>Door switch: ON (Door is open)</li> <li>Key ID verification every 5 seconds when registered Intelligent Key cannot be detected inside the vehicle</li> </ul>			
	Push-button ignition switch operation	<ul> <li>Ignition switch: Except LOCK position</li> <li>Press push-button ignition switch</li> <li>Intelligent Key cannot be detected inside the vehicle</li> </ul>			
Door lock operation warn	ing	When door lock operation is requested while door lock operating condition of door request switch or Intelligent Key are not satisfied			
	Ignition switch is ON po- sition	<ul> <li>Ignition switch: ON position</li> <li>Shift position: P position*</li> <li>Engine is stopped</li> </ul>			
Engine start information	Ignition switch is except ON position	<ul> <li>Ignition switch: Except ON position</li> <li>Shift position: P position*</li> <li>Intelligent Key is inserted in key slot or Intelligent Key can be detected inside the vehicle</li> </ul>			
Intelligent Key low batter	y warning	When Intelligent Key is low battery, BCM is detected after ignition switch is turned ON			
Key ID warning		When registered Intelligent Key cannot be detected inside the vehicle after ignition switch is turned ON			
Key ID verification inform	ation	<ul> <li>When registered Intelligent Key cannot be detected inside the vehicle</li> <li>Intelligent Key battery is discharged</li> <li>When NATS antenna amp cannot be detected NATS ID</li> </ul>			

### WARNING METHOD

The following table shows the alarm or warning methods with chime.

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

		"KEY"	Information display	Warning chime			
Warning/Information functions		warning lamp	(combination meter)	Combination meter buzzer	Intelligent Key warning buzze		
Intelligent Key	system malfunction	Indicate		_	_		
OFF position	For internal	—		Activate	-		
warning	For external	—		_	Activate		
	For internal			Activate	_		
P position warning	For external	_	BHIFT SHIFT	_	Active		
ACC warning		_	<b>PUSH</b> JMKIA0047GB	Activate	_		
	Door is open to close			Activate	Activate		
<b>T</b> -1	Door is open	]		—	_		
Take away warning	Push button-igni- tion switch opera- tion		JMKIA4906ZZ	Activate	_		
Door lock op- eration warn-	Request switch operation		_	_	Activate		
ing	Intelligent Key	—	—	—	Activate		
Key ID warning	9	_	I NO KEY JMKIA4906ZZ	_	_		
Engine start in	formation		BRAKE BRAKE	_			

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

	"KEY"	Information diaplay	Warni	ng chime	٨
Warning/Information functions	warning lamp	Information display (combination meter)	Combination meter buzzer	Intelligent Key warning buzzer	A
					В
Intelligent Key low battery warning	_		_	_	С
		JMKIA3049ZZ			D
Key ID verification information	_		_	_	E
		JMKIA4907ZZ			F

### LIST OF OPERATION RELATED PARTS

Parts marked with  $\times$  are the parts related to operation.

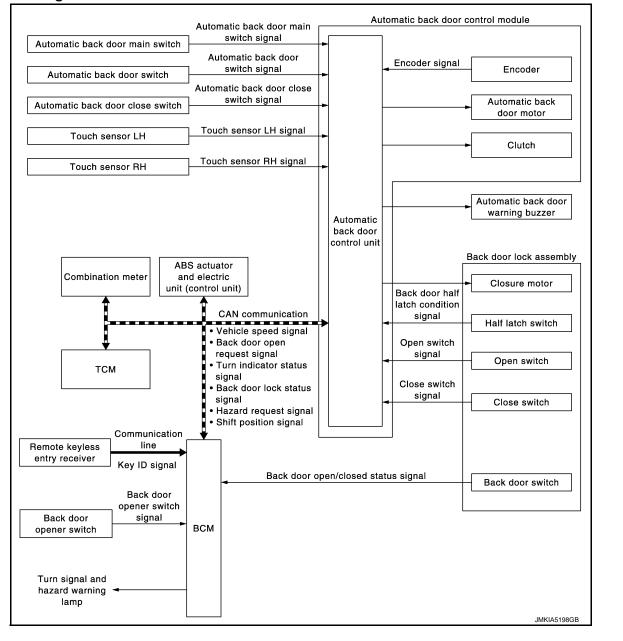
Warnir	ng function	Intelligent Key	Ignition switch	Door switch	Door request switch	Inside key antenna	Outside key antenna	Intelligent Key warning buzzer	Combination meter buzzer	CAN communication system	BCM	Information display	"KEY" warning lamp	H I J
Intelligent Key system malfu	unction									×	×		×	DI I
	For internal			×					×	×	×			DLK
OFF position warning	For external			×				×			×			
P position warning			×						×	×	×	×	×	L
ACC warning			×						×	×	×	×		
	Door is open or close	×		×		×		×	×	×	×	×	×	
Take away warning	Door is open	×		×		×				×	×	×	×	M
lake away warning	Push-button ignition switch operation	×	×			×			×	×	×	×	×	
Door lock operation warning	]	×		×	×	×	×	×			×			Ν
Key ID warning			×			×				×	×	×	×	
	Ignition switch is ON position	×	×			×				×	×	×		0
Engine start information	Ignition switch is except ON position	×	×			×				×	×	×		Ŭ
Intelligent Key low battery w	varning	×				×				×	×	×	×	Р
Key ID verification informati	on	×				×				×	×	×		

G

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## SYSTEM (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM)

### System Diagram



## System Description

INFOID:000000009011453

INFOID:000000009011452

The automatic back door system performs the automatic open/close operation of the back door by operating the automatic back door switch, the automatic back door close switch, the back door opener switch, and Intelligent Key.

#### AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR OPEN/CLOSE FUNCTION

- In the case of the back door fully closed, operate the automatic back door switch, Intelligent Key or back door opener switch with the back door unlock. The back door closure motor releases the latch, then the automatic back door motor opens the back door to the fully open position. Reverse the closure motor to the neutral position simultaneously.
- In the case of the back door fully open, operate the automatic back door switch, Intelligent Key or automatic back door close switch. The automatic back door motor closes the back door to the half-latch position, then the back door closure motor to the full latch position. Then, reverse the closure motor to the neutral position.

### BACK DOOR AUTO CLOSURE FUNCTION

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### **Open Function**

When back door opener switch is pressed and automatic back door main switch in the OFF position, BCM A transmits the back door open request signal to automatic back door control unit via CAN communication, and automatic back door control unit opens back door lock assembly.

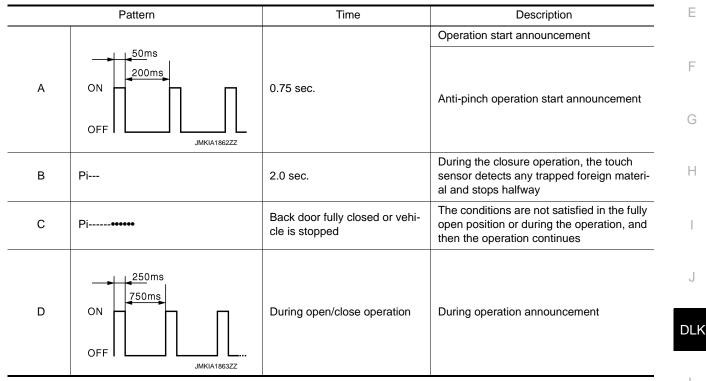
#### **Closure Function**

When the back door is closed to the half-latch position, the motor drives to rotate the latch lever and pulls it in from half latched to fully latched and automatically closes the door. Then, reverse the closure motor to the neutral position.

#### WARNING FUNCTION

The warning function is as follows and gives the user warning information and warnings using automatic back door buzzer and hazard.

Buzzer Operation Condition



#### ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION

During auto operation, if an object is detected by encoder pulse in the door's path, a warning chime sounds and the back door operates in the reverse direction to prevent pinching.

During auto close operation, if an object is detected by the touch sensors in the door's path, a warning chime sounds and the back door operates in the open direction until it is fully open.

#### Operation Condition

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Encoder pulse	Touch sensor			
		Open/close operation	Close operation			
Operation when any trapped for-	<ul> <li>Buzzer sounds (pattern A) and the back door stops the fully-open position after reverse operation</li> <li>During closure (close) operation (at main switch OFI Closure [open (neutral position return)] operation</li> </ul>					
eign material is de- tected	Running the ve- hicle	No reverse operation (buzzer sounds, pattern C)	<ul> <li>The back door reverses a certain amount, and then it reverses automatically to perform the auto close operation</li> <li>During closure (close) operation (at main switch ON): Closure (open) operation</li> </ul>			

L

Ν

В

D

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Detection method	Encoder pulse	Touch sensor
Non-reverse area	<ul> <li>Just after starting the mo- tor operation</li> <li>Full range of closure oper- ation</li> <li>Driving</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Back door open operation</li> <li>Closure [open (return the latch to the neutral position)]</li> </ul>
Switch operation during reverse operation	Receive	
Number of allowable reverse opera- tions	Perform the intermittent clutch ation direction	n function after 2 reverse operations regardless of the oper-

#### INTERMITTENT CLUTCH FUNCTION

If the main switch is turned to OFF during auto operation, the back door may be closed suddenly because the operation is interrupted immediately when the operation cannot be continued because of the detection of a system malfunction. Therefore, operate the clutch intermittently to stabilize the back door behavior and ensure safety.

### AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR OPEN/CLOSE OPERATION CONDITION

	Automatic back door switch		Intellig	ent Key	Automat- ic back door close switch	Back door opener switch				
Operating direction	Fully closed $\rightarrow$ Open		$\begin{array}{l} \text{Fully open} \\ \rightarrow \text{Closed} \end{array}$	Fully closed → Open	$\begin{array}{l} \text{Fully open} \\ \rightarrow \text{Closed} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{l} \text{Fully open} \\ \rightarrow \text{Closed} \end{array}$	Fully closed $\rightarrow$ Open			
Main switch	ON <sup>*1</sup>		—	_			ON			
Ignition position	ON	ACC/ LOCK	_	_		_	ON	ACC/ LOCK		
Shift selector lever	P position	—	—	—	—	_	P position	—		
Vehicle speed				0 k	m/h					
Back door lock condition	-	_	—	_			Unlock <sup>*2</sup>			
Touch sensor		Normal								
Power supply (Automatic power back door control unit)		Approx. 11 V or more								

<sup>\*1</sup>: For Mexico models

<sup>\*2</sup>: If the registered Intelligent Key is used, the operation can be performed even if the back door is in the LOCK position.

#### CONTROL IF NOT WITHIN THE OPERATION CONDITIONS DURING THE OPERATION

If the back door is not within the operation conditions during the operation, the automatic back door control unit performs the control as follows.

Item (Condition)	Back door condition
Main Switch (ON $\rightarrow$ OFF)	<ul><li>Motor: OFF</li><li>Clutch: OFF (Intermittent clutch function)</li></ul>
<ul> <li>Vehicle stop condition (open operation)</li> <li>IGN ON and shift P position→IGN ON and other than P position</li> <li>IGN OFF and shift N position → IGN ON and N position</li> </ul>	The operation is continued
Operation condition release during the opera- tion start announcement condition	Automatic back door function does not operate

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Item (Condition)		Back door condition					
Vehicle speed (0 km/h) $\rightarrow$ More than 0 km/h)	Open operation	Operation stop and intermittent clutch function [Bac door fully closed or buzzer sounds until the vehicle stops (pattern C)]					
$(0 \text{ km/m} \rightarrow \text{More unan } 0 \text{ km/m})$	Close operation	The operation is continued [buzzer sounds (pattern C) until back door fully closed]					
	Open operation	The operation is continued (If the pinch is detected af- ter that, the system switches to the intermittent clutch function)					
Touch sensor	Close operation	Intermittent clutch function					
Normal → Open)	Closure (close) opera- tion	Closure (open) operation and buzzer sounds (patter B)					
	Closure [open (return the latch to the neutral position)]	The operation is continued					
Operation time (More than approx. 30 sec.)	Intermittent clutch funct	on					
	Open/close operation	The operation is continued					
Back door opener switch	Closure (close) opera- tion	Closure (open) operation and back door open					
$(OFF \to ON)$	Closure [open (return the latch to the neutral position)]	Back door open					
Malfunction detected (IGN circuit, half latch switch and back door state)	Intermittent clutch funct	on					

### TIME CHART FOR AUTOMATIC POWER BACK DOOR SYSTEM

Fully Closed to Fully Open Operation

When operating the automatic back door switch, automatic back door opener switch and Intelligent Key in the fully closed position, the system operates as follows.

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

J

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Component	Parts	Status	C	D	(	2	Ċ	3	4	(	5	
		ON							 · +			 
	Half latch switch	OFF				<u> </u>			_			
	Open switch	ON										 
	- F - · · · - · · · · · ·	OFF							 <u> – – –</u>			 
Back door lock	Close switch	ON					<b></b>			٦		
assembly		OFF							<b> </b>	_		
	Back door closure motor	ON										
	(open)	OFF				<u> </u>						 
	Back door closure motor (close)	ON									-	
		OFF								J		 
	Clutch	ON										 
		OFF										
Automatic back door control	Automatic back door motor (open)	ON										
module		OFF										 
	Automatic back door motor (close)	ON										
		OFF										 
—	Automatic back door buzzer	ON OFF										
	Hazard	OFF ON OFF					<b></b>					 1_

- 1. Operates the buzzer and hazard after the operation enable conditions are established
- 2. The back door closure motor performs the open operation after the buzzer (pattern A) stops sounding
- 3. Stops the back door closure motor open operation after turning the open switch to ON Then, operate the automatic back door motor and clutch to perform the back door open operation
- 4. The back door closure motor performs the close operation after turning the half latch switch to ON
- 5. Stop the back door closure motor close operation and return the latch to the neutral position after turning the close switch to OFF

#### NOTE:

In the operation of steps 3 and 4, the inputs of half latch switch, open switch, and close switch may be different according to the reaction force of the back door weather-strip. Refer to the area encircled by a broken line in the Time chart (Fully closed to fully open operation)

#### Fully Open to Fully Closed Operation

When operating the automatic back door switch, automatic back door close switch and Intelligent Key, the automatic back door system operates as follows.

#### SYSTEM (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM)

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Component	Parts	Status	1	2		D	4	<b>5</b>	
		ON		(	<u>/</u>				-
	Half latch switch	OFF							-
	Open switch	ON			//			-	
		OFF		(					_
Back door	Close switch	ON			))			1	
lock assembly		OFF			/				-
	Back door closure motor (close)	ON							
		OFF		(		J			-
	Back door closure motor (open)	ON		(	$\mathbb{N}$				
	Clutch	OFF							-
					$\backslash$				_
		OFF ON			)				 -
Automatic back door control	Automatic back door motor (open)	OFF			(				_
module	Automatic back door motor (close)	ON					_		-
		OFF		(	//		Ц		-
	Automatic back door	ON							-
_	buzzer	OFF			ШЦ				 -
_	Hazard	ON			\ <b></b>			1 г	
		OFF	<b>_</b> _				┛		-

- 1. Operates the buzzer and hazard after the operation enable conditions are established
- 2. After the buzzer (pattern A) stops sounding, operates the automatic back door motor and clutch to perform the back door close operation
- 3. The back door closure motor performs the close operation after 300 msec. or more from turning the half latch switch to OFF
- 4. The back door closure motor performs the open operation after turning the close switch to ON
- 5. Stop the back door closure motor open operation and return the latch to the neutral position after turning the close switch to OFF

Ρ

Μ

Ν

#### SYSTEM (INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER)

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## SYSTEM (INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER)

## System Description

INFOID:000000009011454

Item	Function
Integrated homelink transmitter	A maximum of 3 radio signals can be stored and transmitted to operate the garage door, etc.

# < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) COMMON ITEM

#### COMMON ITEM : CONSULT Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:000000009814712

А

В

С

1.1

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description	
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.	
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM. Refer to BCS-57, "DTC Index".	D
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM.	
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.	Е
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.	
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.	
Configuration	<ul><li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li><li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li></ul>	F

#### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

				$\times:$ Applicable item	F
System	Sub system selection item	Diagnosis mode			
System	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test	
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×	
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	J
Interior room lamp timer	INT LAMP	×	×	×	
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×	DL
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER	×	×	×	
	AIR CONDITONER*		×	×	L
<ul><li>Intelligent Key system</li><li>Engine start system</li></ul>	INTELLIGENT KEY	×	×	×	
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		N
Body control system	BCM	×			
IVIS	IMMU	×	×	×	
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	Ν
Back door	TRUNK		×		
Vehicle security system	THEFT ALM	×	×	×	C
RAP system	RETAINED PWR		×		
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	
_	AIR PRESSURE MONITOR*	×	×	×	F

\*: This item is indicated, but not used.

#### FREEZE FRAME DATA (FFD)

The BCM records the following vehicle condition at the time a particular DTC is detected, and displays on CONSULT.

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

CONSULT screen item	Indication/Unit		Description	
Vehicle Speed	km/h	Vehicle speed of the mo	ment a particular DTC is detected	
Odo/Trip Meter	km	Total mileage (Odometer	r value) of the moment a particular DTC is detected	
	SLEEP>LOCK		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK")	
	SLEEP>OFF		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".)	
	LOCK>ACC		While turning power supply position from "LOCK" to "ACC"	
	ACC>ON		While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "IGN"	
	RUN>ACC		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Vehicle is stopping and selector lever is except P position.)	
	CRANK>RUN		While turning power supply position from "CRANKING" to "RUN" (From cranking up the engine to run it)	
	RUN>URGENT		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Emer- gency stop operation)	
	ACC>OFF		While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "OFF"	
	OFF>LOCK	Power position status of the moment a particular DTC is detected	While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "LOCK"	
Vehicle Condition	OFF>ACC		While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "ACC"	
	ON>CRANK		While turning power supply position from "IGN" to "CRANKING"	
	OFF>SLEEP		While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".) to low power consumption mode	
	LOCK>SLEEP		While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK".) to low power consumption mode	
	LOCK		Power supply position is "LOCK" (Ignition switch OFF with steer- ing is locked.)	
	OFF		Power supply position is "OFF" (Ignition switch OFF with steering is unlocked.)	
	ACC		Power supply position is "ACC" (Ignition switch ACC)	
	ON		Power supply position is "IGN" (Ignition switch ON with engine stopped)	
	ENGINE RUN		Power supply position is "RUN" (Ignition switch ON with engine running)	
	CRANKING		Power supply position is "CRANKING" (At engine cranking)	
IGN Counter	0 - 39	<ul> <li>The number of times that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected</li> <li>The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.</li> <li>The number increases like 1 → 2 → 338 → 39 after returning to the normal of whenever ignition switch OFF → ON.</li> <li>The number is fixed to 39 until the self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over</li> </ul>		

## DOOR LOCK

#### DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)

INFOID:000000009011456

#### BCM CONSULT FUNCTION

CONSULT performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

#### WORK SUPPORT

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Monitor item	Description
DOOR LOCK-UNLOCK SET	<ul><li>Selective unlock function mode can be changed to operation with this mode</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>
AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SE- LECT	<ul> <li>Automatic door lock function mode can be selected from the following in this mode</li> <li>VH SPD: All doors are locked when vehicle speed more than 24 km/h (15 MPH)</li> <li>P RANGE: All doors are locked when shifting the selector lever from P position to other than the P position</li> </ul>
AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCK SELECT	<ul> <li>Automatic door unlock function mode can be selected from the following in this mode</li> <li>MODE 1: All doors are unlocked when the power supply position is changed from ON to OFF</li> <li>MODE 2: All doors are unlocked when shifting the selector lever from any position other than the P to P position</li> <li>MODE 3: Driver side door is unlocked when the power supply position is changed from ON to OFF</li> <li>MODE 4: Driver side door is unlocked when shifting the selector lever from any position other er than the P to P position</li> <li>MODE 4: Driver side door is unlocked when shifting the selector lever from any position other of the the the P to P position</li> <li>MODE 5: This item is displayed, but cannot be used</li> <li>MODE 6: This item is displayed, but cannot be used</li> </ul>
AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SET	<ul> <li>Automatic door lock/unlock function mode can be selected from the following in this mode</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> <li>Unlock Only: Door unlock operation only</li> <li>Lock Only: Door lock operation only</li> <li>Lock/Unlock: Lock and unlock operation</li> </ul>

## DATA MONITOR **NOTE**:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

	Contents	Monitor Item
J	Indicated [On/Off] condition of door request switch (driver side)	REQ SW-DR
	Indicated [On/Off] condition of door request switch (passenger side)	REQ SW-AS
	Indicated [On/Off] condition of back door request switch	REQ SW-BD/TR
DL	Indicated [On/Off] condition of front door switch (driver side)	DOOR SW-DR
	Indicated [On/Off] condition of front door switch (passenger side)	DOOR SW-AS
L	Indicated [On/Off] condition of rear door switch RH	DOOR SW-RR
	Indicated [On/Off] condition of rear door switch LH	DOOR SW-RL
	Indicated [On/Off] condition of back door switch	DOOR SW-BK
N	Indicated [On/Off] condition of lock signal from door lock unlock switch	CDL LOCK SW
	Indicated [On/Off] condition of unlock signal from door lock unlock switch	CDL UNLOCK SW
N	Indicated [On/Off] condition of lock signal from door key cylinder switch	KEY CYL LK-SW
	Indicated [On/Off] condition of unlock signal from door key cylinder switch	KEY CYL UN-SW

#### ACTIVE TEST

<ul> <li>DOOR LOCK</li> <li>The front door lock actuator (driver side) is unlocked when "DR UNLK" on CONSULT screen touched</li> <li>The front door lock actuator (passenger side) is unlocked when "AS UNLK" on CONSULT</li> </ul>	Test item	Description
	DOOR LOCK	<ul> <li>The all door lock actuators are locked when "ALL LOCK" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>The all door lock actuators are unlocked when "ALL UNLK" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>The front door lock actuator (driver side) is unlocked when "DR UNLK" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> </ul>

## Revision: 2013 September

Н

Ο

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)

#### WORK SUPPORT

Monitor item	Description
INSIDE ANT DIAGNOSIS	This function allows inside key antenna self-diagnosis
LOCK/UNLOCK BY I-KEY	<ul> <li>Door lock/unlock function by door request switch mode can be changed to operation in this mode</li> <li>On: Operate</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
ENGINE START BY I-KEY	<ul><li>Engine start function mode can be changed to operation with this mode</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>
TRUNK/GLASS HATCH OPEN	<ul> <li>Buzzer reminder function mode by back door opener switch can be changed to operation with this mode</li> <li>On: Operate</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
PANIC ALARM SET	<ul> <li>Panic alarm button pressing time on Intelligent Key button can be selected from the following with this mode</li> <li>MODE 1: 0.5 sec.</li> <li>MODE 2: Non-operation</li> <li>MODE 3: 1.5 sec.</li> </ul>
TRUNK OPEN DELAY	<ul> <li>Back door open button pressing to Intelligent Key button can be selected as per the following in this mode</li> <li>MODE 1: Press and hold</li> <li>MODE 2: Press twice</li> <li>MODE 3: Press and hold, or press twice</li> </ul>
LO- BATT OF KEY FOB WARN	<ul><li>Intelligent Key low battery warning mode can be changed to operation with this mode</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>
ANTI KEY LOCK IN FUNCTI	<ul><li>Key reminder function mode can be changed to operation with this mode</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>
HAZARD ANSWER BACK	<ul> <li>Hazard reminder function mode by door request switch and Intelligent Key button can be selected from the following with this mode</li> <li>Lock Only: Door lock operation only</li> <li>Unlock Only: Door unlock operation only</li> <li>Lock/Unlock: Lock and unlock operation</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
ANS BACK I-KEY LOCK	<ul> <li>Buzzer reminder function (lock operation) mode by door request switch can be selected from the following with this mode</li> <li>Horn Chirp: Sound horn</li> <li>Buzzer: Sound Intelligent Key warning buzzer</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
ANS BACK I-KEY UNLOCK	<ul> <li>Buzzer reminder function (unlock operation) mode by door request switch can be changed to operation with this mode</li> <li>On: Operate</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
SHORT CRANKING OUTPUT	Starter motor can operate during the times below • 70 msec • 100 msec • 200 msec

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Monitor item	Description
AUTO LOCK SET	Auto door lock operation time can be changed in this mode • MODE 1: OFF • MODE 2: 30 sec. • MODE 3: 1 minute • MODE 4: 2 minutes • MODE 5: 3 minutes • MODE 6: 4 minutes • MODE 7: 5 minutes
HORN WITH KEYLESS LOCK	<ul> <li>Horn reminder function mode by Intelligent Key button can be selected from the following with this mode</li> <li>On: Operate</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
PW DOWN SET	<ul> <li>Unlock button pressing time on Intelligent Key button can be selected from the following with this mode</li> <li>MODE 1: 3 sec.</li> <li>MODE 2: Non-operation</li> <li>MODE 3: 5 sec.</li> </ul>
WELCOME LIGHT SELECT	<ul> <li>Welcome light function mode can be selected from the following with this mode</li> <li>Puddle/Outside Handle</li> <li>Room lamp</li> <li>Head &amp; Tail Lamps (this item is displayed, but cannot be used)</li> <li>Heart Beat</li> </ul>
WELCOME LIGHT OP SET	<ul><li>Welcome light function mode can be changed to operation with this mode</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>

#### SELF-DIAG RESULT Refer to <u>BCS-57, "DTC Index"</u>.

#### DATA MONITOR

#### NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable J to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Monitor Item	Condition	DL
REQ SW -DR	Indicates [On/Off] condition of door request switch (driver side)	
REQ SW -AS	Indicates [On/Off] condition of door request switch (passenger side)	
REQ SW -BD/TR	Indicates [On/Off] condition of back door request switch	L
PUSH SW	Indicates [On/Off] condition of push-button ignition switch	
CLUTCH SW	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored	N
BRAKE SW 1	Indicates [On/Off]* condition of stop lamp switch power supply	
BRAKE SW 2	Indicates [On/Off] condition of stop lamp switch	
DETE/CANCL SW	Indicates [On/Off] condition of P position	
SFT PN/N SW	Indicates [On/Off] condition of P or N position	
S/L -LOCK	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored	C
S/L -UNLOCK	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored	P
S/L RELAY -F/B	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored	
UNLK SEN -DR	Indicates [On/Off] condition of driver door UNLOCK status	
PUSH SW -IPDM	Indicates [On/Off] condition of push-button ignition switch	
IGN RLY1 -F/B	Indicates [On/Off] condition of ignition relay 1	
DETE SW -IPDM	Indicates [On/Off] condition of P position	

#### Revision: 2013 September

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Monitor Item	Condition
SFT PN -IPDM	Indicates [On/Off] condition of P or N position
SFT P -MET	Indicates [On/Off] condition of P position
SFT N -MET	Indicates [On/Off] condition of N position
ENGINE STATE	Indicates [Stop/Stall/Crank/Run] condition of engine states
S/L LOCK-IPDM	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored
S/L UNLK-IPDM	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored
S/L RELAY-REQ	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored
VEH SPEED 1	Display the vehicle speed signal received from combination meter by numerical value [Km/h]
VEH SPEED 2	Display the vehicle speed signal received from ABS or VDC or TCM by numerical value [Km/h]
DOOR STAT-DR	Indicates [LOCK/READY/UNLK] condition of unlock sensor
DOOR STAT-AS	Indicates [LOCK/READY/UNLK] condition of passenger side door status
ID OK FLAG	Indicates [Set/Reset] condition of key ID
PRMT ENG STRT	Indicates [Set/Reset] condition of engine start possibility
PRMT RKE STRT	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored
TRNK/HAT MNTR	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored
RKE-LOCK	Indicates [On/Off] condition of LOCK signal from Intelligent Key
RKE-UNLOCK	Indicates [On/Off] condition of UNLOCK signal from Intelligent Key
RKE-TR/BD	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored
RKE-PANIC	Indicates [On/Off] condition of PANIC button of Intelligent Key
RKE-MODE CHG	Indicates [On/Off] condition of MODE CHANGE signal from Intelligent Key
RKE OPE COUN1	When remote keyless entry receiver receives the signal transmitted while operating on Intelli- gent Key, the numerical value start changing
RKE OPE COUN2	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored
SHFTLCK SLNID PWR SPLY	Indicates [On/Off] condition of shift lock solenoid

\*: OFF is displayed when brake pedal is depressed while brake switch power supply is OFF.

#### ACTIVE TEST

Test item	Description
BATTERY SAVER	<ul><li>This test is able to check interior room lamp operation</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>
OUTSIDE BUZZER	<ul><li>This test is able to check Intelligent Key warning buzzer operation</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>
INSIDE BUZZER	<ul> <li>This test is able to check warning chime in combination meter operation</li> <li>Take Out: Take away warning chime sounds when CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>Key: Key warning chime sounds when CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>Knob: OFF position warning chime sounds when CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
INDICATOR	<ul> <li>This test is able to check warning lamp operation</li> <li>KEY ON: "KEY" Warning lamp illuminates when CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>KEY IND: "KEY" Warning lamp blinks when CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Test item	Description
INT LAMP	<ul><li>This test is able to check interior room lamp operation</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>
LCD	<ul> <li>This test is able to check meter display information</li> <li>Engine start information displays when "BP N" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>Engine start information displays when "BP I" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>Key ID warning displays when "ID NG" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>ROTAT: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored</li> <li>P position warning displays when "SFT P" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>INSRT: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored</li> <li>BATT: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored</li> <li>Take away through window warning displays when "OUTKEY" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>Take away warning display when "OUTKEY" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> <li>OFF position warning display when "LK WN" on CONSULT screen is touched</li> </ul>
FLASHER	This test is able to check security hazard lamp operation The hazard lamps are activated after "LH/RH/Off" on CONSULT screen is touched
P RANGE	<ul><li>This test is able to check A/T shift selector power supply</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>
ENGINE SW ILLUMI	This test is able to check push-button ignition switch illumination operation Push-ignition switch illumination illuminates when "ON" on CONSULT screen is touched
LOCK INDICATOR	<ul> <li>This test is able to check LOCK indicator (push-button ignition switch) operation</li> <li>On: Operate</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
ACC INDICATOR	<ul> <li>This test is able to check ACC indicator (push-button ignition switch) operation</li> <li>On: Operate</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
IGNITION ON IND	<ul> <li>This test is able to check ON indicator (push-button ignition switch) operation</li> <li>On: Operate</li> <li>Off: Non-operation</li> </ul>
HORN	<ul><li>This test is able to check horn operation</li><li>On: Operate</li><li>Off: Non-operation</li></ul>
TRUNK/BACK DOOR	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be used

## TRUNK

## TRUNK : CONSULT Function (BCM - TRUNK)

#### INFOID:000000009011458

#### DATA MONITOR

#### NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Monitor Item	Contents	
PUSH SW	Indicates [On/Off] condition of push switch	0
UNLK SEN -DR	Indicates [On/Off] condition of unlock sensor	
VEH SPEED 1	Indicates [Km/h] condition of vehicle speed signal from combination meter	P
TR/BD OPEN SW	Indicates [On/Off] condition of back door opener switch	
TRNK/HAT MNTR	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored	
RKE-TR/BD	NOTE: This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored	

L

Μ

## DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT) < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT)

## CONSULT Function (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT)

INFOID:000000009011459

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT performs the following functions via CAN communication with automatic back door control unit.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by automatic back door control unit
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from automatic back door control unit
Data Monitor	The automatic back door control unit input/output signals are displayed
Ecu Identification	The automatic back door control unit part number is displayed

## DATA MONITOR **NOTE**:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Monitor Item	Unit	Description
VHCL SPEED MTR	[km/h]	Display the vehicle speed signal received from combination meter by nu- merical value
VHCL SPEED ABS	[km/h]	Display the vehicle speed signal received from ABS actuator and electrical unit by numerical value
VHCL SPEED SIG	[NORMAL/ER- ROR]	Indicates condition of vehicle speed from automatic back door control unit
MAIN SW	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of automatic back door main switch
AUTO BD SW	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of automatic back door switch
BK DOOR CL SW	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of automatic back door close switch
PKB SW	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of parking brake switch
UNLOCK SEN DR	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of unlock sensor
OPEN SW	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of open switch
CLOSE SW	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of close switch
HALF LATCH SW	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of half latch switch
TOUCH SEN RH	[ON/OFF/OPEN]	Indicates condition of touch sensor RH
TOUCH SEN LH	[ON/OFF/OPEN]	Indicates condition of touch sensor LH
P RANGE IND	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of P range signal from combination meter
RKE REQ	[OFF/MOVE/ REV]	Indicates condition of remote keyless entry signal from BCM
IGN SW	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of IGN power supply
ENCODER A	[LO/HI]	Indicates condition of encoder signal from encoder A
ENCODER B	[LO/HI]	Indicates condition of encoder signal from encoder B
BD OPENER SW	[ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of back door opener switch
UNLOCK SEN BD	[LOCK/ UNLOCK]	<b>NOTE:</b> This item is displayed, but cannot be monitored
DESTINATION	[Type 1/Type 2/ Type 3/Type 4]	<ul> <li>Indicates specification of destination of the automatic back door system</li> <li>Except for Mexico models: [Type 4] is monitored</li> <li>For Mexico models: [Type 2] is monitored</li> </ul>

SELF-DIAG RESULT Refer to <u>DLK-51, "DTC Index"</u>.

## ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION BCM

## List of ECU Reference

INFOID:000000009011460

А

Е

F

G

Н

ECU	Reference	
	BCS-35, "Reference Value"	C
ВСМ	BCS-56, "Fail-safe"	
BCIM	BCS-57, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"	D
	BCS-57, "DTC Index"	

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

#### **Reference Value**

INFOID:000000009011461

#### CONSULT MONITOR ITEM

#### NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

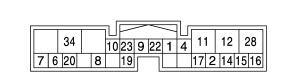
CONSULT MONITOR ITEM

Monitor Item	Condition	ı	Value/Status
VHCL SPEED MTR	While driving	While driving	
VHCL SPEED ABS	While driving		Equivalent to speedometer reading
VHCL SPEED SIG	Vehicle speed from automatic back	ErrorOFFONan switchReleasePressReleasePressOffOnUnlockLockLockHalf latch/fully closedOpenOpen/half latchFully closedOpenOther than bellowDetect obstructionOther than bellowDetect obstructionPress (more than 0.5 second)Press (just after)Other than ON positionONOther than ON positionONNot operateNot operateNot operateNot operate	NORMAL
VICL SPEED SIG	door control unit		ERROR
	Automatic back door main switch	OFF	OFF
MAIN SW	Automatic back door main switch	NormalErrorOFFONReleasePressReleasePressOffOnUnlockLockHalf latch/fully closedOpenOpen/half latchFully closedHalf latch/fully closedOther than bellowDetect obstructionOther than bellowDetect obstructionOther than bellowPress (more than 0.5 second)Press (just after)Other than ON positionNot operateNot operateNot operateNot operate	ON
AUTO BD SW	Automatic back door switch	NormalErrorOFFONPressPressPressOffOnUnlockLockLockHalf latch/fully closedOpenOpen/half latchFully closedHalf latch/fully closedOpenOther than bellowDetect obstructionOther than bellowDetect obstructionOther than bellowPress (more than 0.5 second)Press (just after)ON positionON positionNot operateOperateNot operateNot operate	OFF
AUTO BD SW	Automatic back door Switch	Press	ON
		Release	OFF
BK DOOR CL SW	Automatic back door close switch	Press	ON
	Desking has been switch	Off	OFF
PKB SW	Parking brake switch	On	ON
		Unlock	OFF
UNLOCK SEN DR	Door lock (driver)	Lock	ON
	Deck have	Image: section of the section of th	OFF
OPEN SW	Back door	Open	ON
	Deck have	Open/half latch	OFF
CLOSE SW	Back door	NormalErrorOFFONPressPressPressOffOnOnPressOffOnUnlockLockLockHalf latch/fully closedOpenOpen/half latchFully closedHalf latch/fully closedOpenOther than bellowDetect obstructionOther than bellowDetect obstructionOther than bellowPress (more than 0.5 second)Press (just after)Other than ON positionON positionNot operateOperateNot operate	ON
		Half latch/fully closed	OFF
HALF LATCH SW	Back door	Open	ON
	T. J. S. DU	Other than bellow	OFF
TOUCH SEN RH	Touch sensor RH	Detect obstruction	ON
TOUGULOENUU	<b>T</b>	Other than bellow	OFF
TOUCH SEN LH	Touch sensor LH	Detect obstruction	ON
	O a la stan la van	Other than P position	OFF
P RANGE IND	Selector lever	P position	ON
		Release	OFF
RKE REQ	Intelligent Key button (back door)	· ·	MOVE
		Press (just after)	REV
		Other than ON position	OFF
IGN SW	Ignition switch	ErrorOFFONReleasePressReleasePressOffOnUnlockLockHalf latch/fully closedOpenOpen/half latchFully closedHalf latch/fully closedOpenOther than bellowDetect obstructionOther than bellowDetect obstructionOther than bellowPress (more than 0.5 second)Press (just after)Other than ON positionNot operateOperate	ON
		Not operate	No change HI or LO
ENCODER A	Automatic back door	Operate	Change HI or LO
		Not operate	No change HI or LO
ENCODER B	Automatic back door	Operate	Change HI or LO

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Monitor Item	Con	Condition		
	Dook door op op or owitch	Release	OFF	- /
BD OPENER SW	Back door opener switch	Press	ON	-
UNLOCK SEN BD		Unlock	OFF	E
UNLOCK SEN BD	Door lock (back door)	Lock	ON	-
	Except for Mexico models	I.	Туре 4	-
DESTINATION	For Mexico models		Type 2	(

#### **TERMINAL LAYOUT**



#### PHYSICAL VALUES

	inal No. e color)	Description		Condition		Voltage	Н		
(+)	()	Signal name	Input/ Output			nput/ (Approx.)			
1		Automatic back door	0	Automatic back	Sounding	0 V			
(L)	Ground	warning buzzer	Output	door warning buzzer	Not sounding	Battery voltage			
2	Ground	Automatic back door	Input	Automatic back	Pressed	0 V	J		
(Y/B)	Ground	switch	mput	door switch	Released	Battery voltage			
4	Ground	Automatic back door	Input	Automatic back	Pressed	0 V			
(GR)	Cround	close switch	mput	door close switch	Released	Battery voltage	DLK		
6 (P)	Ground	CAN - L	Input/ Output	-	_	_			
7 (L)	Ground	CAN - H	Input/ Output	_		_	L		
8					Open	0 V	в. Л		
(L/W)	Ground	Half latch switch signal	Input	Back door	Fully closed/half latch	Battery voltage	M		
9 (GR/ L)	Ground	Power supply (IGN)	Input	Ignition switch ON		Battery voltage	Ν		
10 (Y)	Ground	Power supply (BAT)	Input	-	_	Battery voltage	0		
11	Ground	Back door closure mo-	Output	Back door	Open operation	Battery voltage			
(R)	Ground	tor (open)	Output	Back 0001	Other than above	0 V	D		
12	Ground	Back door closure mo-	Output	Back door	Close operation	Battery voltage	Р		
(V)	Ground	tor (close)	Output	Dack UUUI	Other than above	0 V			
14 (GW)	Ground	Ground Touch sensor LH sig- nal	round – – – – Input – Jouch se	Touch sensor LH	Detect obstruc- tion	0 V			
(600)					Other than above	6 V			

F

D

Е

**協** H.S.

JMKIA5246ZZ

G

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

	inal No. e color)	Description		Condition		Voltage				
(+)	(-)	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition		(Approx.)				
15 (L/R)	Ground	Touch sensor ground	Input	_	-	0 V				
16 (LG)	Ground	Touch sensor RH sig- nal	Input	Touch sensor RH	Detect obstruc- tion	0 V				
(LG)		nai			Other than above	6 V				
17	Ground	Automatic back door	locut	Automatic back	ON	Battery voltage				
(O)	Ground	main switch	Input door main sw	door main switch	OFF	0 V				
19	Crownd	Cround Close switch signal	Ground			Cleas switch sizes	lanut	Back door	Fully closed	0 V
(L/Y)	Ground	Close switch signal	input	Input Back door	Open/half latch	Battery voltage				
20					Open	0 V				
20 (G/Y)	Ground	Open switch signal	Input	Back door	Half latch/fully closed	Battery voltage				
22 <sup>*</sup> (B)	Ground	Ground (destination)	_	_		0 V				
28 (R/W)	Ground	Power supply (BAT)	Input	_		Battery voltage				
34 (B)	Ground	Ground		_		0 V				

\*: Except for Mexico models

#### Fail Safe

INFOID:000000009011462

Display contents of CONSULT	Fail-safe	Cancellation
B2401 IGN OPEN	Intermittent clutch function	<ul> <li>All following condition are satisfied</li> <li>Power supply condition of automatic back door control unit: OFF</li> <li>BCM receive ignition position signal (OFF) via CAN</li> </ul>
B2403 PULSE ENCODER	Inhibit automatic back door operation	When receiving the pulse from en- coders A and B normally (5 pulses)
B2409 HALF LATCH SW	Intermittent clutch function	Half latch switch is ON from OFF
B2416 TOUCH SEN R OPEN	During close operation: Intermittent clutch function	Normal return
B2417 TOUCH SEN L OPEN	During close operation: Intermittent clutch function	Normal return
B2419 OPEN SW	Inhibit automatic back door operation	Erase DTC, reconnect battery
B2420 CLOSE SW	Inhibit automatic back door operation	Erase DTC, reconnect battery
B2421 CLUTCH TIME OUT	Intermittent clutch function	Reception of next operation request
B2422 BACK DOOR STATE	Intermittent clutch function	Detect back door fully closed posi- tion
B2423 ABD MTR TIME OUT	Intermittent clutch function	Reception of next operation request
B2424 CLSR CONDITION	Inhibit automatic back door operation	Normal return or reconnect battery

### DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:000000009011463

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### **DLK-50**

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Priority	DTC	
1	<ul> <li>B2425 AUTO BK DR CNT UNIT</li> <li>U1000: CAN COMM</li> <li>U1010: CONTROL UNIT (CAN)</li> <li>B2401 IGN OPEN</li> </ul>	
	B2403 PULSE ENCODER     B2409 HALF LATCH SW     B2416 TOUCH SEN R OPEN     B2417 TOUCH SEN L OPEN	
2	<ul> <li>B2419 OPEN SW</li> <li>B2420 CLOSE SW</li> <li>B2421 CLUTCH TIME OUT</li> <li>B2422 BACK DOOR STATE</li> </ul>	
	B2423 ABD MTR TIME OUT     B2424 CLSR CONDITION	

#### DTC Index

#### NOTE:

Details of time display

• 1 - 39: Displayed if any previous malfunction is present when current condition is normal. It increases like 1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3...38  $\rightarrow$  39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF  $\rightarrow$  ON. The counter remains at 39 even if the number of cycles exceeds it. It is counted from 1 again when turning ignition switch  $OFF \rightarrow ON$  after returning to the normal condition if the malfunction is detected again.

CONSULT display	Fail-safe	ltem	Reference page
U1000: CAN COMM	_	CAN communication circuit	<u>DLK-84</u>
U1010: CONTROL UNIT(CAN)	_	Internal CAN communication circuit	<u>DLK-85</u>
B2401: IGN OPEN	×	IGN power supply circuit	<u>DLK-86</u>
B2403: PULSE ENCODER	×	Encoder signal	<u>DLK-87</u>
B2409: HALF LATCH SW	×	Half latch switch signal	<u>DLK-88</u>
B2416: TOUCH SEN R OPEN	×	Touch sensor RH	DLK-90
B2417: TOUCH SEN L OPEN	×	Touch sensor LH	<u>DLK-92</u>
B2419: OPEN SW	×	Open switch signal	DLK-94
B2420: CLOSE SW	×	Close switch signal	<u>DLK-97</u>
B2421: CLUTCH TIME OUT	×	Clutch operation time	<u>DLK-99</u>
B2422: BACK DOOR STATE	×	Back door state	<u>DLK-100</u>
B2423: ABD MTR TIME OUT	×	Automatic back door motor operation time	<u>DLK-101</u>
B2424: CLSR CONDITION	×	Closure condition	DLK-102
B2425: AUTO BCK DR CNT UNIT	_	Automatic back door control unit	DLK-105

F

INFOID:000000009011464

Ν

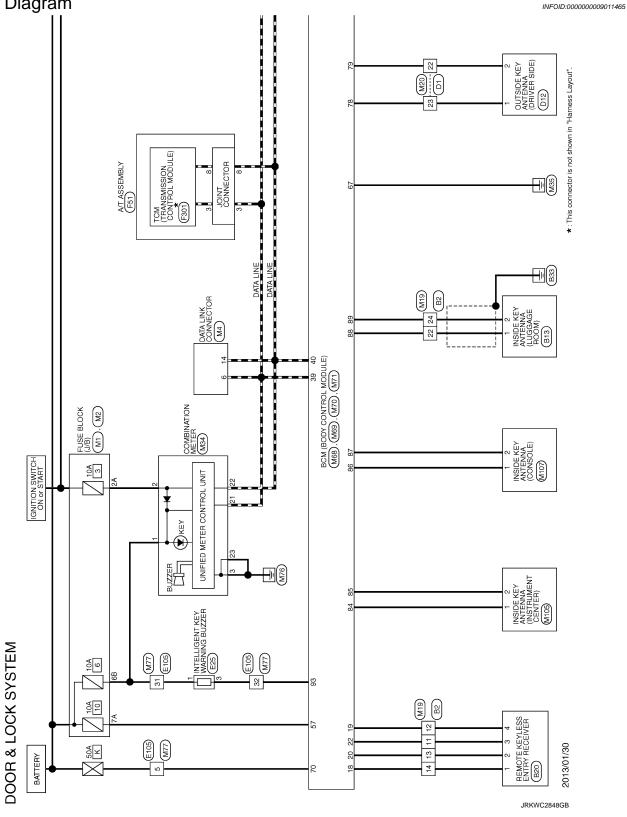
0

Ρ

#### < WIRING DIAGRAM >

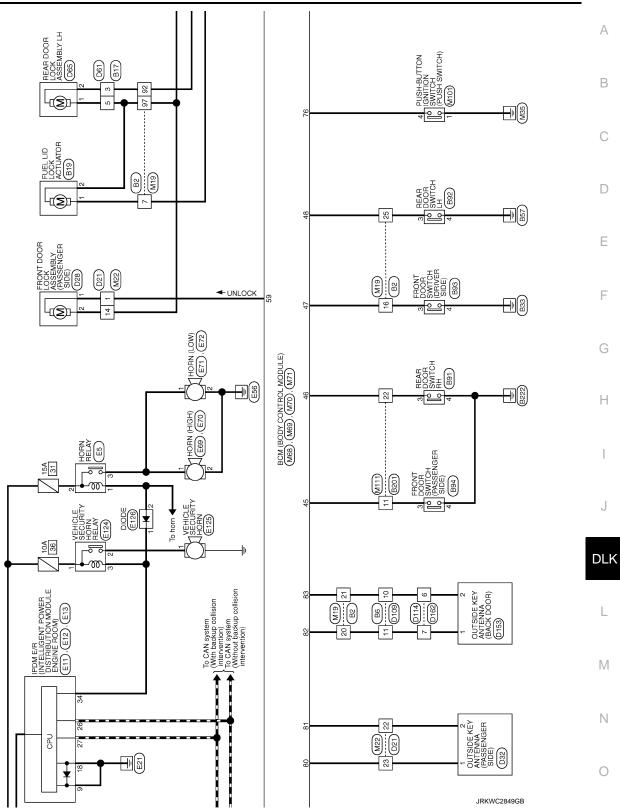
## WIRING DIAGRAM DOOR & LOCK SYSTEM



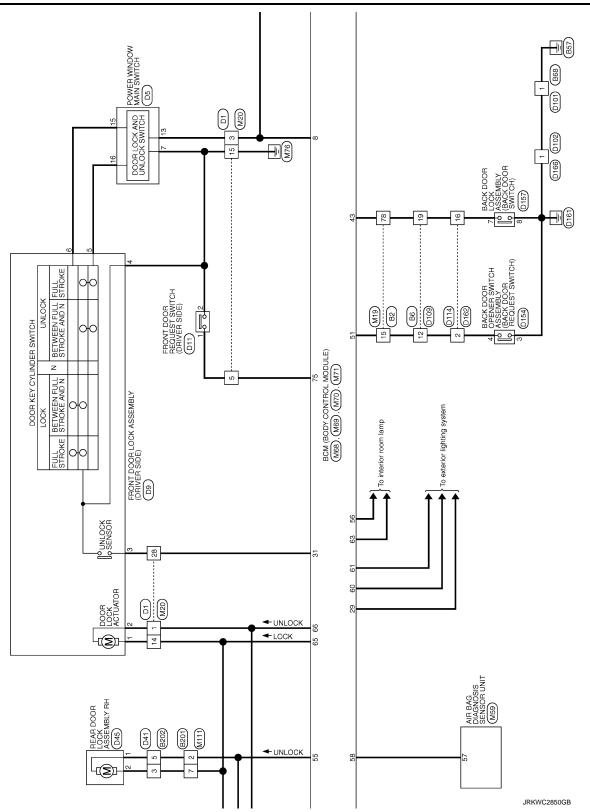


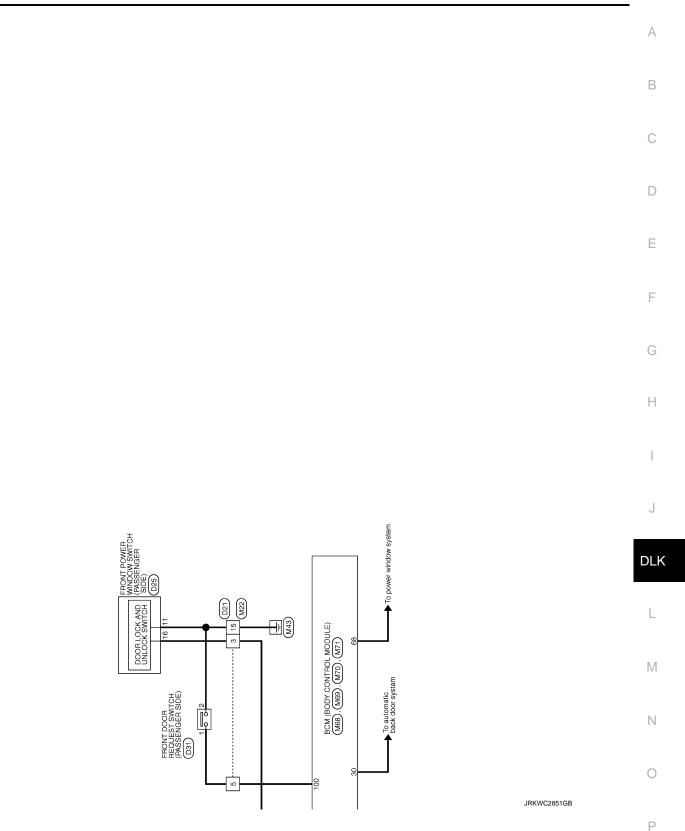
#### **DOOR & LOCK SYSTEM**

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

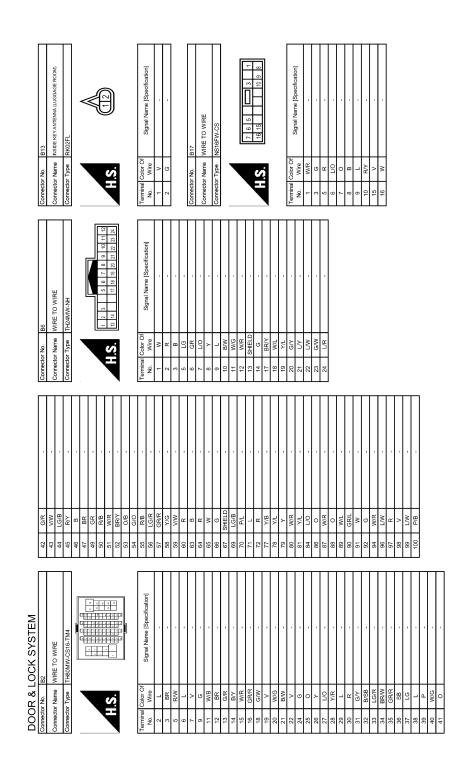


Ρ





Revision: 2013 September



JRKWC5486GB

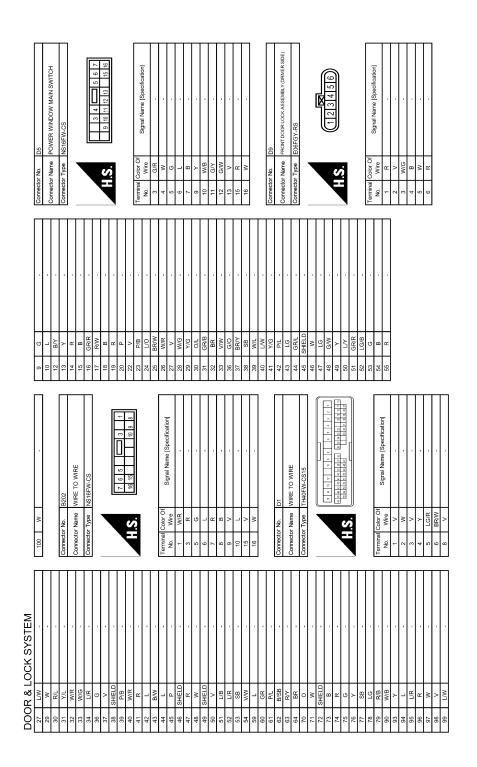
	A
sservice soft	В
B4       FRANT DOOR SWITCH (PASSENGER SOFE)       THOMEWULSE       THOMEWULSE       Signal Name [Specification]       Signal Name [Specification]       Signal Name [Specification]       Signal Name [Specification]	С
Corrector No.         B94           Corrector Neme         FioNT DOCESMIN           All         B201           Corrector Type         TH04FW-MH           Corrector Type         H001NL           All         B201           All         B201           Corrector Type         H001NL           B201         B201           Corrector Type         H001NL           B201         B201           B201         B201           B201         B201           B202         B203           B203         B203           B204         B203           B205         B203	D
	E
B22       REAR DOOR SMITCH LH       THO4FWLAH       THO4FWLAH       B33       FRONT DOOR SWITCH LH       B33       FRONT DOOR SWITCH LH       B33       FRONT DOOR SWITCH LH       B34       B35       B36       B37       B38       B39       B30       B31       B32       B33       B34       B35       B36       B37       B38       B39       B39       B30       B30       B33       B34       B35       B36       B37       B38       B39       B39       B30       B31       B33       B34       B35       B36       B37       B38       B39       B30       B30       B31       B31       B31       B31 <t< td=""><td>F</td></t<>	F
B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B	G
	Н
Image: state of the state o	I
B68           WWRE T           M022MM           TT+04PV	J
Connection Terminal Connection Connecti	DLK
K SYSTEM D LOCK ACTUATOR D LOCK ACTUAT	L
	Μ
DOOR & L Connector Name F Connector Name F No. Connector Name F No. Connector Name F Connector	Ν
	0

Ο

Ρ

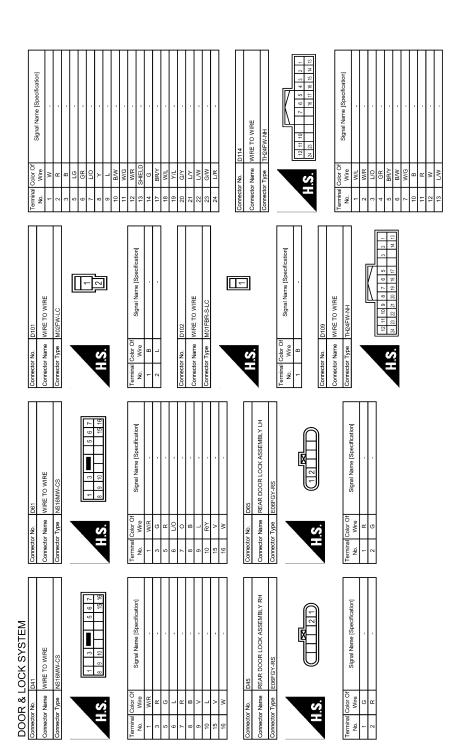
#### **DOOR & LOCK SYSTEM**

JRKWC5487GB



JRKWC5488GB

	A
sservers area, area, of diferences area, of differences area, of differe	В
B31       Meor toose resource rewren rew	С
Corrrector No. D31 Corrector Name Annotation Type Annotation Corrector Name Annotation Corrector Name Corrector Name Corrector Name Annotation Corrector Name Corrector Name Corrector Name Annotation Corrector Name Corrector Name Corrector Name Annotation Corrector Name Corrector Name Correc	D
	Е
PDS From Froms wmch (wassenear each No fe/WLCS No fe/WL	F
Corrector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Name Connector Name Name Connector Name Connector Name Co	G
	Н
21 MIRE TO WIRE Internet to MIRE TO WIRE Signal Name (Specification)	Ι
	J
Connector No.         Connector No.           Connector Name         Connector Name           Connector Name         Connector Name           No.         Wire           1         No.           13         L           13         L           13         L           13         L           13         L           13         L           14         L           23         V/IB           337         V/IB           36         V/IB           37         V/IB           38         V/IB           39         V/IB           36         R/IV           37         V/IB           38         V/IB           39         V/IB           36         R/ID           37         V/IB           53         SHELD           54         R	DLK
	L
Signal Na Signal Na Signal Na	Μ
DOOR & LOCK SYSTEM       Corrector No.     Di1       Connector Name     PRONT DOOR RELATS YMD       Connector Name     Connector Name       Image: Signal Name (Spector Name)     DI2       Connector Name     OUTS DE KEY ANTENAN (DBNE       Image: Signal Name (Spector Name)     DI2       Connector Name     OUTS DE KEY ANTENAN (DBNE       Image: Signal Name (Spector Name)     DI2	Ν
	0



JRKWC5490GB

Revision: 2013 September

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

	A
	В
E11     Mo6Fb-LC       NoneFb-LC     Mo6Fb-LC       NoneFb-LC     Li       Signal Name (Specification)     Signal Name (Specification)       Signal Name (Specification)     Li	С
Corrector No.     E11       Corrector Name     Event FromILL       Corrector Name     Event FromILL       Corrector Name     Event FromILL       Corrector Name     Event FromILL       Annol Name     Event FromILL       Corrector Name     Event FromILL	D
	E
Dite Dite Write Tro Write Tro Writ	F
Image: connector Name     VIL       23     SHELD       23     SHELD       23     SHELD       Connector Name     WIRE TO WIRE       Connector Name     WIRE TO WIRE       1     B	H
SSERNEL Y Ssec fication Spec fication Spec fication Spec fication	I
BACK DOOR LOCK       BACK DOOR LOCK       BACK DOOR LOCK       NS08FW-CS       Signal Name       11       12       13       14       13       14       13       14       13       14       13       14       15       16       17       18       19       19       11       10       11       12       13       14       15       16       17       18       19       11       11       12	J
Connector No. Connector Name Connector Name	DLK
M (BACK DOOR)	L
DOD R LOCK SYSTEM       1/1     1/V     -       1/2     1/V     -       1/1     -     -       1/1     -     -	Μ
DOOR & LOCK S:           14         1/1/           15         1/1           17         1           18         1           23         SHELD           24         SHELD           25         Comedia           1         1/1           1         1/1           24         SHELD           24         SHELD           26         Comedia           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1	Ν
	$\sim$

Ο

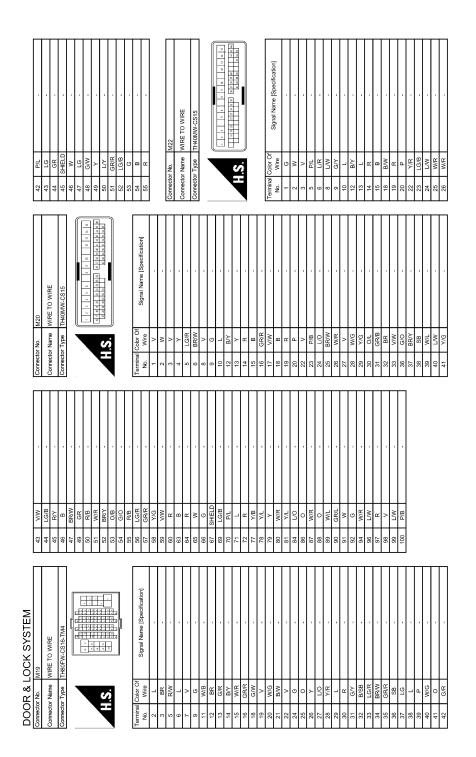
16         SB         ·           18         BR         ·           19         Y/G         ·           19         Y/G         ·           21         Y/V         ·           22         L         ·           23         V         ·           28         NO         ·	30 LB 32 GRR ・ 33 GRR ・ 34 ア ・ 35 GRR ・ 35 GF ・ 40 SB ・ 41 WR ・ 41 WR ・ 43 と ・ 43 と ・ 43 と ・	53         BR/V         ·           60         W         · <th></th>	
Terminal Nu         Color Of Wire         Signal Name [Specification]           N         Wire         Signal Name [Specification]           Corrector No.         E72         Corrector Name           Corrector Name         HORN (LOW)         Corrector Type	Terminal Color Of Signal Name (Specification)	Terminal Color Of Signal Name	2 LW 3 RB 4 L 7 WG 8 PPB 9 WR 10 G 11 L 12 P 13 PB 13 PB
Connector No. E69 Connector Name HORN (HIGH) Connector Type POTEJ-BRA	Terminal Color Of Signal Name (Specification) No. Vire Signal Name (Specification) 1 R		Corrector Type POIFB-BRA
DOOR & LOCK SYSTEM Connector Name Provers Dermaumon vocous Connector Type TH12FWAH	Terminal No.         Color Of Ware         Signal Name [Specification]           23         GRR         -           24         W/G         -           25         L/Y         -           26         L         -           27         L         -           27         L         -           27         L         -           27         L         -           23         LRW         -           33         L         -           34         G         -	Connector No. E25 Connector Name INTELLICENT KEY WARNING BUZZER Connector Type RKC3FBR	Terminal Coor Of Signal Name (Specification) No. Wree

JRKWC5492GB

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

	A
	В
M2         NSINE BLOCK (JR)           NS10FW-CS         NS10FW-CS           NS10FW-CS         NS10FW-CS           NM4         NM4           M4         NM4           NM4         NM4	С
Connector Name         M2           Connector Name         Fut           Connector Name         Fut           Connector Name         NS:           Connector Name         NS:           Na         Write           NB         NB           NB	D
Pecification) Pecification P	E
F301       Text (Transustisticity control, MOULE)       SPETIFIC:       SPETIFIC:       Signal Name [Specification]       IONTION POWER SUPPLY       M1       M1       M1       Signal Name [Specification]	F
Terminal Connector Name 1     Terminal Connector Name 1     Connector Name 1       Terminal Connector Name 1     Terminal Connector Name 1       Terminal Connector Name 1     Connector Name 1	Н
	Ι
E126 blodoE 24335, G9900 24335, G9900 AT ASSEMBLY AT ASSEMPLY AT A	J
Connector Name Connector Name Connector Type A. Connector Name Connector	DLK
	L
DOOR & LOCK SYSTEM       Corrector Non     E124       Connector Name     Centre Lay       Connector Name     Centre Lay       Non     Non       Signal Name (Specification)       Terminal Control       Signal Name (Specification)       Terminal Control       Signal Name (Specification)	Μ
DOOR & LOCK       Connector Name     E124       Connector Name     VEH/CLE       Connector Name     Vel/CLE       Signature     Connector Name       No     E126       Connector Name     E126       Connector Name     E126       Connector Name     E126       Connector Name     E126       I     I       N     E126       I     I	Ν
	0

< WIRING DIAGRAM >



JRKWC5494GB

	A
L MODULE) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a)	В
M66 Edwarestriction workers FEADOFE FI-HAVG SA FEADOFE FI-HAVG SA Signal Name (Specification) Signal Name (Specification) REAR UFLOOR SW REAR HIDOOR SW	С
Terminal Color Main     Connector Name       Connector Name     B       Connector Name     B       Connector Name     B       Si     Si       Ab     Si       Si     Si	D
ONTROL MODULE) Mame (Specification) Mane (Specification) Meme (Specification) Memo (	E
	F
Connector No.         M68           Connector Name         BG/N           Connector Name         Connector Name           No         A           A         A           A         A           B         N           14         N           13         B/N           14         N           13         B/N           23         W/B           33         V           33         V           33         C/N           33         C/N           340         P	G
	Н
ATTERNATOR SIGINAL PARKING ERARE SIGINAL EXCINT SIGINAL EXCINT SIGINAL VASHET LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL EXCINTENSION EXCINTENSION EXCIN	I
	J
25         OIL           28         W           29         BRW           33         BWW           33         BWW           33         BWW           33         BWW           33         BWW           33         BWW           34         YB           35         BWW           40         Connector hame           23         BWW           39         BWW           40         YB           7         YB           8         BY           9         YB           60         YB           60         P           60         P	DLK
A and a second and a second a	L
DOOR & LOCK SYSTEM       37     V/B       38     V/B       39     V/L       41     UR       42     U       43     V       53     SHELD       54     B       53     SHELD       54     B       55     SHELD       56     SHELD       57     B       58     SHELD       59     SHELD       50     SHELD       51     B       52     SHELD       53     SIMINTION METER       Connector Nam     COMBINATION METER       Connector Nam     COMBINATION METER       Connector Nam     COMBINATION METER       Connector Nam     Commenter Name       Connector Nam     Commenter Name       Connector Nam     Commenter Name       Connector Nam     Connector Nam       Connector Nam     Connon       Conno	Μ
DOOR & LOCK S:           38         V(B)           38         V(B)           38         V(B)           39         V(B)           39         V(B)           44         CR           45         G           46         V           53         SHELD           53         SHELD           53         SHELD           54         V           65         B           65         B           65         B           66         Connector Name           7         Vrepresson           7         B           13         VR           14         VR           15         VR           16         Nrepresson           17         OR           18         Nrepresson           19         Vrepresson           20         B           21         C           23         B           24         V           23         B           24         V           25         P           24         V	Ν
	0

JRKWC5495GB

Ρ

LΚ

#### Revision: 2013 September

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

Connector No. M105 Connector Name Inside KEYANTENA (NSTRUMENT CENTER) Connector Type RK02FL	H.S.	-	Connector Name INSIDE KEY ANTENNA (CONSOLE) Connector Type RK02FL	~				Terminal Color Of	No. Wire Signal Name [Specification]	2 B												
35 R				98 O/L		Connector No. M101		Connector Type TK08FBR	- 11-		H.S.			I erminal color UT Signal Name [Specification] No. Wire	- B	3 × L	4 SB -	-	6 L/W		1	
SHET NP AT SHET BELECT PWR SPLY STOP LMMP SW 2 BLWF ANMITE RELAY CONT ACC ND	M77 WIRE TO WIF TH80FW-CS1		Signal Name [Specification]								-							•				-
102 BR 104 R/B 105 O/L 106 Y/G 109 L/W	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Type	H.S.	No. Wire W	2 L/W 3 R/B	4 7 L		7 W/G 8 P/B	9 W/B	$\left  \right $	13 P/B	$\mathbb{H}$	15 O/L 16 SB	⊢⊦	20 BR/Y		23 23	24 L/W	+	29 R/W		32 GR/R	-
DOOR & LOCK SYSTEM           66         R         ALLDOK SUCKORLOKOTION           66         V         DR DOOR FUEL UD UNLK OUTPUT           67         B         GND           68         Y         PR PORS FUEL UD UNLK OUTPUT           67         B         PWD WR SELY (IGN)           68         Y         PWPWR SELY (IGN)           70         Y         BAT (FIL)	M71 Com BCM (BDDY CONTROL MODULE) Com TH40FW-NH		[u		TRAILER TURN SIG RH CONT		DNT	DRIVER DOOR ANT- PASSENGER DOOR ANT+ 1				ROOM ANT2+ 1		LAGGAGE ROUM ANI + 1 LAGGAGE ROOM ANT- 2	<u>«</u>	ILED		ACC RELAY CONT 2		T	T SW	
R β Γ S R ≥ B > ≥ > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >		H.S.	Terminal Color Of No. Wire	⊾ ≥	Y/B IG/R	BS	O/L P/B	> 8/9	Y/R	B/W	HB :	> ≥	<u>ه</u>	> 0	> c	, _	GR/R	Я	N <sub>2</sub>	о <b>н</b>	B/L	d/v/
65 67 67 67 70	Connector No. Connector Nam Connector Type		Terminal No.	72 73	75	26	77 78	79 80	8	83	84	89 89	87	88	96 5	92	93	96	6	66 66	100	ō

JRKWC5496GB

	A
	В
	С
	D
	E
	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
47         R           43         SHELD           50         VL           51         O.L           55         S5           55         S5           55         S5           56         V.N           66         C.L           67         V.N           73         SHELD           73         SHELD           73         SHELD           73         SHELD           73         SHELD           96         C.L           77         S           96         C.L           97         V.N           100         V.N           100         V.N           100         V.N           96         C.L           97         V           98         V           99         V.N           100         V.N	DLK
	L
OCK SYSTEM MIII WIE TO WIE THEOPWICSIE.TIM Signal Name (Specification)	Μ
DODR & LOCK SYSTEM       Connector No.     IIIII       Connector None     IIIII       None     IIIII       None     IIIII       None     IIIIII       None     Signal Name (Spectrant)       None     None       None     None       None     Signal Name (Spectrant)       None     IIIIII       None     IIIIII       None     Signal Name (Spectrant)       None     IIIIIII       None     IIIIIII       None     IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	Ν

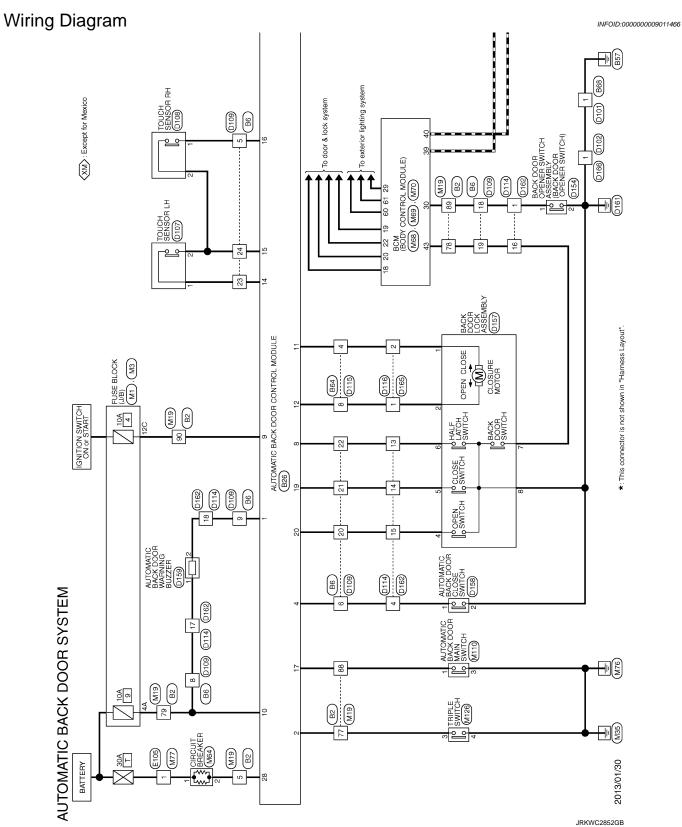
JRKWC5497GB

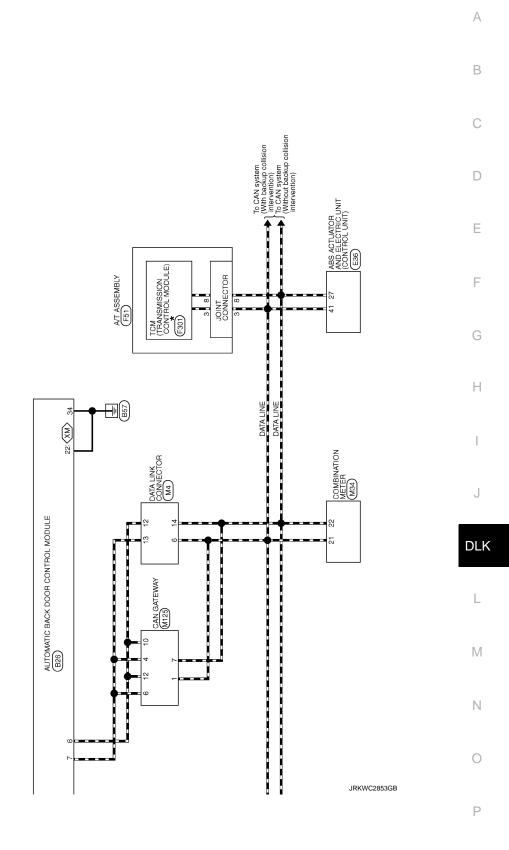
Ρ

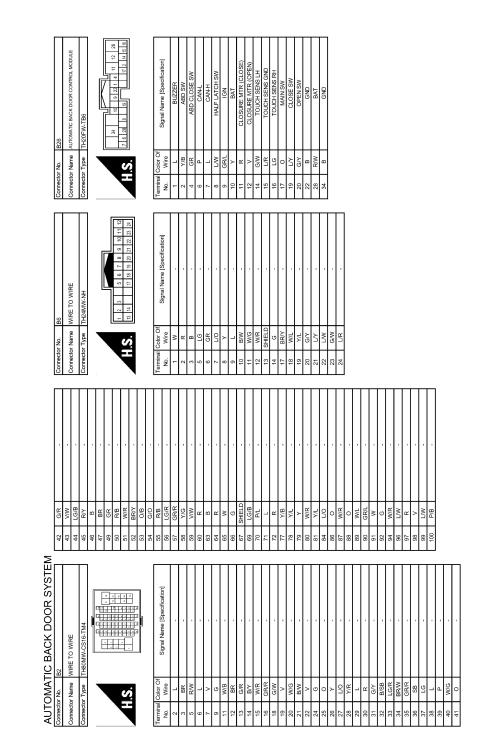
Ο

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM







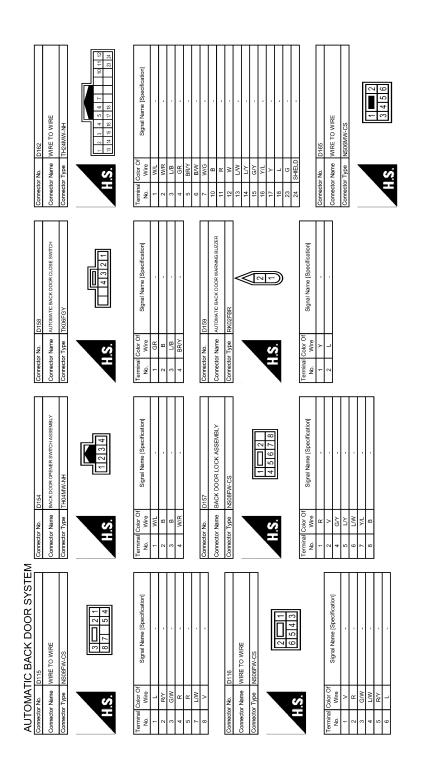
JRKWC5498GB

	А
1     1     1     1     1       1     1     1     1     1	В
D114       WIRE TO WIRE       WIRE TO WIRE       Signal ham       Signal ham       Signal ham	С
14         6           19         W/L           19         W/L           19         Y/L           22         L/W           23         L/W           23         L/W           24         L/W           11         K           12         V/V           13         L/W           14         R           15         W/L           16         V/V           17         W/H           18         V/V           19         V/V           10         H           11         R           12         V/V           13         L/W           14         L/V           12         V/V           13         L/V           14         L/V           12         S/HELD           23         G	D
eoffication]	E
Signal Name (Specification) Signal Name (Specification) Signal Name (Specification) Signal Name (Specification) Signal Name (Specification) Signal Name (Specification) Signal Name (Specification)	F
Terminal No.         Cohor Vine UN         Cohor Vin	G
ediferation	I
Muse To Wree Muse To Wree Mu	J
Connector Non- connector Type Connector Type Connector Non- Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name Connector Name	DLK
Seffection	L
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SY Corrector Name     Bell       Corrector Name     WIRE TO WIRE       Corrector Name     WIRE TO WIRE       Corrector Type     NS08MW-CS       Terminal     Zerre       Zerre     Signal Name [Specification]       Zerre     Signal Name [Specification]       Zerre     Nonector Name       Nonector Name     Nonector Name       Zerre     Nonector Name       Zerre     Nonector Name	Μ
AUTOMATIC BACK corrector Name WIEE TO WIEE corrector Name WIEE TO WIEE corrector Name WIEE TO WIEE Corrector Type Notice Signal Name Corrector Name WIEE TO WIEE Corrector Name WIEE TO WIEE TO WIEE Corrector Name WIEE TO WIEE T	Ν
	0

AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM

JRKWC5499GB

Ρ



JRKWC5500GB

24         LW           29         PM           20         PM           21         V           23         PK           24         K           25         SR           26         PK           27         PK           28         SR           29         SR           21         K           22         SR           23         SR           24         K           25         SR           26         SR           27         K           28         SR           29         SR           24         K           25         SR           26         SR           27         K           28         SR           29         K           20         K           21         K           22         K           23         K           24         K           25         S           26         K           27         K           28         K </td <td></td>	
10         0         DF.R.           21         R/O         DF.R.           22         V         DF.R.           23         L/O         DF.R.           34         L         DF.R.           31         L/O         DF.R.           32         L/N         DF.R.           33         L/O         DF.R.           34         L         DF.R.           41         L         NOR           Anticitation         E105         DR.R.           CANH         WICE TO WRE         DF.R.           Dreader N         F10         DR.R.           Anticitation         Nonector Name         MRE TO WRE           Mine         Nonector Name         MRE TO WRE           Mine         Nonector Name         MRE TO WRE           1         L         -         -           1         L         -         -           1         L         -         -           1         L         -         -           1         L         -         -           1         L         -         -           1         L         -	

AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM

JRKWC5501GB

Ρ

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

H	0	M	-	-	_			_	P/B -			Connector No. M34	Connector Name COMBINATION METER	Connector Type TH40FW-NH				- 3				Color Of		Y BATTERY POWER SUPPLY	GR IGNITION SIGNAL		8		R TOW MODE SIGNAL	! <i>.</i> .	0	W/R	R ILLUMINATIO	R/W	+	V/W A/C AU	B AMBIENT:	_	P CAN-L	В	V FUEI	OL	W PARKIN	GR/R	BR	_
89	06	91	92	94	96	67	98	66	100			Conn	Conn	Conn				_				Termina	Ž	-	2	e	4	5	Γα	, t	12	13	14	15	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	28	29	8
	•									-					1					. ,						I		-			,															-
Y/R	L	R	G/Υ	B/SB	LG/R	BR/W	GR/R	SB	LG	L	٩	W/G	0 <sup>8/8</sup>	V/M	LG/B	RY	B	N/YA	a a		N/N N/AB	O/B	G/0	R/B	LG/R	GR/R	γ/G	V/V	<u>م</u> م	n a	M	U	SHIELD	LG/B	P/L	L	R	Y/B	٨١L	Y	W/R	۲/L	L/O	0	W/R	0
28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	43	44	45	46	4/	49 F0	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	64	65	99	67	69	70	71	72	77	78	79	80	81	84	86	87	88
terminal Color Of Sirnal Name (Snerification)	Wire organic operation	LG	в .	B .		SB .	GR -	SB	R -	- -		- ×		or No. M19	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE		or Type TH80FW-CS16-TM4	ďг	4 5 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5				հհ		0	Wire Jugara warne Opeonication	1	BR -	RW -		, , ,	W/B -	BR -	G/R -	B/Y -	W/R -	GR/R -	G/W -	- ·		B/W -	- ·				- IVO
Terminal	No	3	4	5	9	~	8	11	12	13	4	16		Connector No.	Connecto		Connector Type					ī			Ferminal	No	2	e	e e	~	. o	1	12	13	14	15	16	18	19	20	21	22	24	25	26	27
-OMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM all Color Of Sinnel Name (Sciencification)	No. Wire ognari warne opeomoation	1A Y -	2A GR -	-	-	+	-	7A LG -	_		Γ	Connector No. M3	Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	Connector Type NS12FW-CS C					2 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10				No. Wire Signal Name [Specification]	GR -			$\downarrow$		- -	<u> </u>	Connector No. M4			Connector Type BD16FW				11 12 13 14 16		1						_

JRKWC5502GB

Signal Name [Specification]				-		,			,	,												,				,		'									,	'						,											
Color Of Miro	A N	N	R/B	L	Y	SB	W/G	P/B	aw		, .	_	۵	P/B	BR	ō	0	8	Ä	γ/G	BR/Y	~	٦	>	N	; c	Ň	2	3,	>	<b>GR/R</b>	~	۲	B/O	6/Y	Ċ	9		Line of	¥	>	9	BR/W	BRV	1/20	12.0	\$	æ	U	α			Ä	LW	
Terminal	- 2	2	e	4	5	9	2	œ	0	e é	2;	11	12	13	14	15	40	2	22	19	20	21	22	23	24	28	24	67	ۍ ۲	31	32	34	35	36	37	38	8	40	Ŧ	42	43	51	52	53	54	5 8	N	61	62	63	54	53	L6	92	
55 G REAR DOOR UNLK OUTPUT		Connector No. M70			Connector Type FEA09FW-FHA6-SA				00 70 10 10 AC 00						Terminal Color Of		┢	1	2	R/W	C		61 G/Y TURN SIGNAL RH OUTPUT	62 R STEP LAMP CONT	BR	a'a'		2 >	+	67 B GND	>	W PW F	70 Y BAT (F/L)			Connector No. M77	Т	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE		Connector Type TH80FW-CS16-TM4	de	-				-				1		_	_		
11 R RAIN	14 P/B OPTICAL SENSOR 16 L/O DIMMER SIGNAL	5//C	18 B/Y RECEIVER/SENSOR GND	Η	G/R	٩.	22 W/B KYLS ENT RECEIVER RSSI	GR/R	g	9		0	>	30 W/L BK DOOR OPNR SW	31 W/G DR DOOR UNLOCK SENSOR	4	+	- ;	╉	_	SB		39 L CAN-H	40 P CAN-L	-		Connector No Man		Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)		Connector Type FEA09FB-FHA6-SA				43 44 45 46 47 48 49	50 51 54 55				-		wire	43 Y/L BK DOOR SW	44 G/W REAR WIPER STOP POSITION	>		ex e	GR/R		0011	DEMOTE ENCINE CT		51 W/K BACK DOOK REQ SW	54 L REAR WIPER OUTPUT	
	33 W SNUW MODE SIGNAL 34 BR/Y FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL	SEAT BELT BUCKLE SWITCH SIGNAL (DRIV	-	R/Y	L/W MANUAL MODE SHIFT DOWN S	Y/B MAN	40 G/W MANUAL MODE SIGNAL			Connector No Med		Connector Name CIRCUIT BREAKER		Connector Type M02FW-P-LC				•		7	_				No. Wire Signal Name [Specification]	- M		-		Γ	Connector No. M68	Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)		Connector Type TH40FB-NH						22 24 22 28 22				Terminal Color Of	No. Wire signal name (specification)	t	BRVY	3 GR COMBI SW INPUT 4	4 L COMBISM INPUT 3	5 G COMBLEW INPLIT 2	> >	> ;	+	9 R STOP LAMP SW 1	

JRKWC5503GB

Ρ

Ο

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

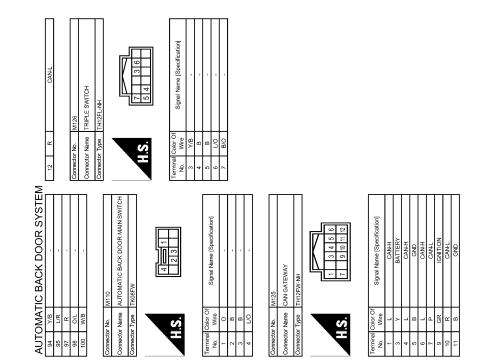
DLK

L

Μ

Ν

< WIRING DIAGRAM >



JRKWC5504GB

## INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER SYSTEM

#### < WIRING DIAGRAM >

# INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER SYSTEM

FUSE BLOCK (J/B) M2), M3

4<sup>1</sup>0A

10A

R1 (M23

32

4

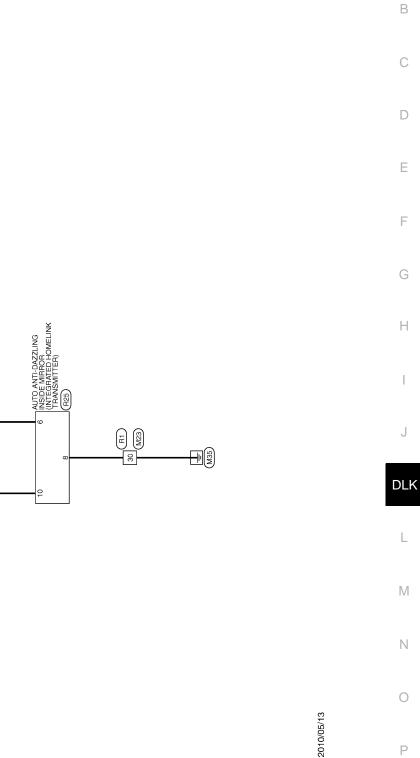
IGNITION SWITCH ON or START

BATTERY

## Wiring Diagram



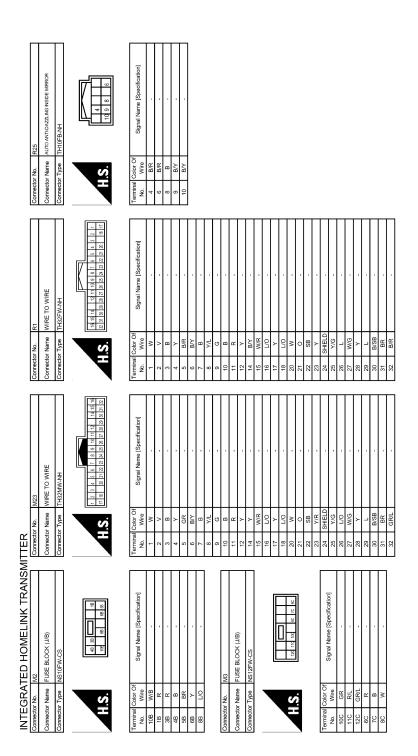
А



INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER

JCKWM4454GB

< WIRING DIAGRAM >



JRKWC5505GB

< BASIC INSPECTION >

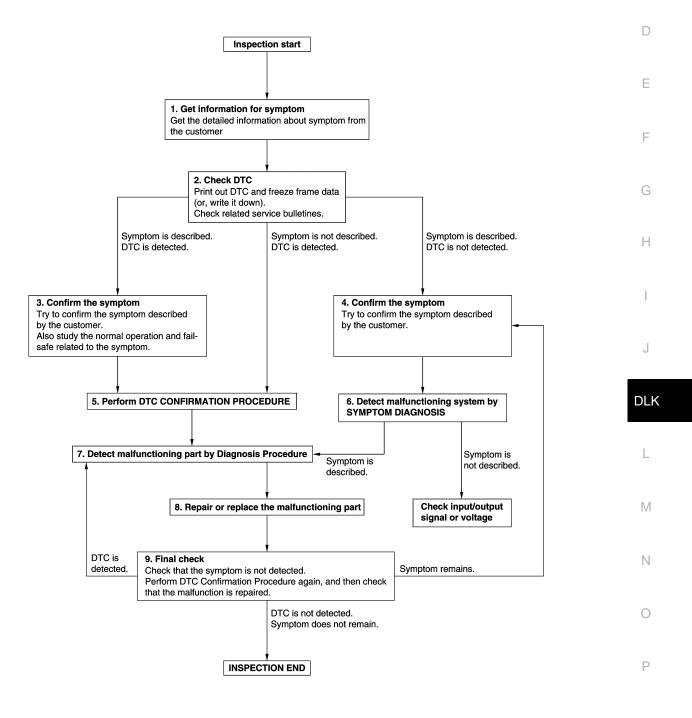
# BASIC INSPECTION DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Work Flow

INFOID:0000000000011468

А

**OVERALL SEQUENCE** 



JMKIA8652GB

< BASIC INSPECTION >

## **1.**GET INFORMATION FOR SYMPTOM

- 1. Get detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurs).
- 2. Check operation condition of the function that is malfunctioning.

#### >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK DTC

- 1. Check DTC.
- 2. Perform the following procedure if DTC is detected.
- Record DTC and freeze frame data (Print them out using CONSULT.)
- Erase DTC.
- Study the relationship between the cause detected by DTC and the symptom described by the customer.
- 3. Check related service bulletins for information.

#### Are any symptoms described and any DTC detected?

Symptom is described, DTC is detected>>GO TO 3. Symptom is described, DTC is not detected>>GO TO 4. Symptom is not described, DTC is detected>>GO TO 5.

#### **3.**CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer. Also study the normal operation and fail-safe related to the symptom. Verify relation between the symptom and the condition when the symptom is detected.

#### >> GO TO 5.

#### **4.**CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer. Verify relation between the symptom and the condition when the symptom is detected.

#### >> GO TO 6.

#### **5.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for the detected DTC, and then check that DTC is detected again. At this time, always connect CONSULT to the vehicle, and check self diagnostic results in real time. If two or more DTCs are detected, refer to <u>BCS-57</u>, "<u>DTC Inspection Priority Chart</u>" (BCM), and determine trouble diagnosis order.

#### NOTE:

- Freeze frame data is useful if the DTC is not detected.
- Perform Component Function Check if DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE is not included on Service Manual. This simplified check procedure is an effective alternative though DTC cannot be detected during this check.

If the result of Component Function Check is NG, it is the same as the detection of DTC by DTC CONFIR-MATION PROCEDURE.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Check according to <u>GI-43. "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

6. Detect malfunctioning system by symptom diagnosis

Detect malfunctioning system according to SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS based on the confirmed symptom in step 4, and determine the trouble diagnosis order based on possible causes and symptom.

#### Is the symptom described?

- YES >> GO TO 7.
- NO >> Monitor input data from related sensors or check voltage of related module terminals using CON-SULT.
- 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING PART BY DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >	
Inspect according to Diagnosis Procedure of the system.	
Is malfunctioning part detected?	А
YES >> GO TO 8.	
NO >> Check according to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	В
8. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PART	D
<ol> <li>Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.</li> <li>Reconnect parts or connectors disconnected during Diagnosis Procedure again after repair and replacement.</li> </ol>	С
3. Check DTC. If DTC is detected, erase it.	
>> GO TO 9.	D
9.FINAL CHECK	
When DTC is detected in step 2, perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE again, and then check that the malfunction is repaired securely.	Ε
When symptom is described by the customer, refer to confirmed symptom in step 3 or 4, and check that the symptom is not detected.	F
Is DTC detected and does symptom remain?	
YES-1 >> DTC is detected: GO TO 7. YES-2 >> Symptom remains: GO TO 4. NO >> Before returning the vehicle to the customer, always erase DTC.	G
	Н

J

L

M

Ν

Ο

Ρ

# INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BATTERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL

### ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BATTERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL : Description

When the battery is disconnected from the negative terminal, it is necessary to perform initial setting to operate automatic back door control system normally. **NOTE:** 

The following specified operations are not performed under the non-initialized condition.

Automatic back door open/close function

Anti-pinch function

## ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BATTERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL : Work Procedure

## 1.INITIALIZATION

- 1. Fully close the back door manually. (when back door is already fully closed, this operation is not necessary)
- 2. Perform automatic back door open/close operation of back door.
- 3. Check for noise or malfunctioning during operation.
- 4. Check that hazard lamp blinks and that warning buzzer operates.

#### NOTE:

Never touch back door, or allow foreign materials to be pinched in door, when performing automatic back door open/close operation of back door, until it is in the fully closed or fully open position.

#### >> WORK END

ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT (BCM)

ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT (BCM) : Description

INFOID:0000000000011471

Perform the system initialization when replacing BCM, replacing Intelligent Key or registering an additional Intelligent Key.

## ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT (BCM) : Work Procedure

Refer to the CONSULT operation manual for the initialization procedure. ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CON-TROL MODULE)

## ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE) : Description

When replacing control module, or removing connector terminal, it is necessary to perform initial setting to operate automatic back door system normally.

#### NOTE:

The following specified operations are not performed under the non-initialized condition.

Automatic back door open/close function

Anti-pinch function

## ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE) : Work Procedure

**1.**INITIALIZATION

## **INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT**

### < BASIC INSPECTION >

<ol> <li>Fully close the back door manually. (when back door is already fully closed, this operation is not nec sary)</li> <li>Perform automatic back door open/close operation of back door.</li> <li>Check for noise or malfunctioning during operation.</li> <li>Check that hazard lamp blinks and that warning buzzer operates.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> </ol>	A
Never touch back door, or allow foreign materials to be pinched in door, when performing automatic back door, open/close operation of back door, until it is in the fully closed or fully open position.	oor C
>> WORK END	
	D
	E
	F
	G
	Н
	I

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

# DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

### Description

INFOID:000000009011475

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time applications. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Modern vehicle is equipped with many electronic control unit, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H-line, CAN L-line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. CAN Communication Signal Chart. Refer to LAN-32, "CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM : CAN Communication Signal Chart".

#### DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011476

INFOID:000000009011477

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display de- scription	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
U1000	CAN COMM	When automatic back door control unit cannot communicate CAN communication signal con- tinuously for 2 seconds or more.	CAN communication system

## **Diagnosis Procedure**

**1.**PERFORM SELF DIAGNOSTIC

1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait for 2 seconds or more.

2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result".

Is "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" displayed?

- YES >> Refer to LAN-22, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".
- NO >> Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

### **U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

## DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011478

INFOID:000000009011479

А

В

D

Е

F

Н

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause	С
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	Automatic back door control unit detected inter- nal CAN communication circuit malfunction	Automatic back door control mod- ule	

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

## **1.**REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

When DTC [U1010] is detected, replace automatic back door control module.

>> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

## **B2401 IGNITION POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## **B2401 IGNITION POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT**

## **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000009011480

INFOID:000000009011481

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2401	IGN OPEN	<ul> <li>When the automatic back door control unit detects the following condition for 0.3 second or more</li> <li>Power supply condition (OFF) of automatic back door control unit and Ignition position signal (ON) from BCM via CAN</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Fuse</li> <li>Harness or connectors (Ignition power supply condition circuit is open or shorted)</li> </ul>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait for at least 1 second.
- 2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to DLK-86, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

#### **Diagnosis** Procedure

## 1.CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 10A fuse, [No. 4, located in fuse block (J/B)].

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

## 2. CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect automatic back door control unit connector.
- 3. Check voltage between automatic back door control unit harness connector and ground.

(+ Automatic back o	,	(-)	Cond	tion	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				
B26	٥	Ground	Ignition switch	ON	Battery voltage
620	9	Ground	Ignition Switch	OFF	0 V

Is the measurement value normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

### **B2403 ENCODER**

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2403 ENCODER

# DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011482

А

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2403	PULSE ENCODER	When the automatic back door control unit can not re- ceive the signal from the encoder just after starting the open/close operation	<ul> <li>Battery voltage (low battery)</li> <li>Automatic back door control module</li> </ul>
C CONF	IRMATION PRO	CEDURE	
PERFOR	M DTC CONFIRM	ATION PROCEDURE	
	Self Diagnostic Res	sult" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CC	NTROLUNIT" using CONSULT.
′ES >> IO >>		Diagnosis Procedure".	INFOID:000000009011483
′ES >> NO >> iagnosis	Refer to <u>DLK-87, "I</u> INSPECTION END Procedure	Diagnosis Procedure".	- INFOID:000000009011483
NO >> iagnosis .CHECK / Turn ign Check a	Refer to <u>DLK-87. "I</u> INSPECTION END <b>Procedure</b> AUTOMATIC BACK ition switch OFF.	Diagnosis Procedure". )	INFOID:00000000011483 PLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT
YES >> NO >> iagnosis .CHECK / Turn ign Check a Refer to	Refer to <u>DLK-87. "I</u> INSPECTION END <b>Procedure</b> AUTOMATIC BACK ition switch OFF.	Diagnosis Procedure". C DOOR CONTROL MODULE POWER SUPI r control module power supply and ground cir MATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT : Diagr	INFOID:000000000011483 PLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT
YES >> NO >> iagnosis .CHECK / Turn ign Check a Refer to the inspec YES >>	Refer to <u>DLK-87</u> , "I INSPECTION END <b>Procedure</b> AUTOMATIC BACK ition switch OFF. butomatic back doo <u>DLK-118</u> , "AUTOM ction result normal? Replace automatic	Diagnosis Procedure". C DOOR CONTROL MODULE POWER SUPI r control module power supply and ground cir MATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT : Diagr	INFOID:000000000011483 PLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT rcuit. nosis Procedure".

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

## **B2409 HALF LATCH SWITCH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## B2409 HALF LATCH SWITCH

## DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011484

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2409	HALF LATCH SW	When the automatic back door control unit can not detects the half latch switch ON condition even when the back door is in the open position	<ul> <li>Half latch switch</li> <li>Harness or connectors (Half latch switch circuit is open)</li> <li>Automatic back door control mod- ule</li> </ul>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to DLK-88. "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011485

## 1. CHECK HALF LATCH SWITCH SIGNAL

- 1. Select "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "HALF LATCH SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
HALF LATCH SW	Back door	Fully closed/Half latch	OFF
	Back door	Open	ON

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK HALF LATCH INPUT SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect back door lock assembly connector.
- 3. Check voltage between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground.

(+)			
Back door lock assembly		(-)	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		()
D157	6	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK HALF LATCH SWITCH CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.

 Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and back door lock assembly harness connector.

## **B2409 HALF LATCH SWITCH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Automatic back doo	or control module	Back door loc	k assembly	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Termina	al Continuity
B26	8	D157	6	Existed
the inspection result no YES >> Replace auto NO >> Repair or rep CHECK HALF LATCH check continuity between	matic back door cont ace harness. SWITCH GROUND (			val and Installation".
-	lock assembly			
Connector	Terminal	Ground		Continuity
D157	8			
<b>5.</b> CHECK HALF LATCH Refer to <u>DLK-89, "Compo</u> Is the inspection result no	SWITCH	ssembly ground circuit.		
YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Replace back <b>3.</b> CHECK INTERMITTEI	door lock assembly.			
Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermitte</u> >> INSPECTION Component Inspecti	I END			INFOID:000000000011486
COMPONENT INSPEC	TION			14 012.00000000001 400
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch C</li> <li>Disconnect back door</li> <li>Check continuity betw</li> </ol>	lock assembly.	assembly terminals.		
Back door loc	-	Condition		Continuity

	Terminal Condition Continuity		- Condition		Continuity	IVI
	3	8	Back door lock	Open	Existed	
	)	0	Back door lock	Fully closed/Half latch	Not existed	Ν
	L.	10				

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace back door lock assembly.

Ρ

Ο

## **B2416 TOUCH SENSOR RH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## B2416 TOUCH SENSOR RH

## DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011487

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2416	TOUCH SEN R OPEN	When the automatic back door control unit detects the open circuit of the touch sensor RH	<ul> <li>Touch sensor RH</li> <li>Harness or connectors (Touch sensor RH circuit is open)</li> <li>Automatic back door control mod- ule</li> </ul>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to DLK-90, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

#### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011488

## 1. CHECK HALF LATCH SWITCH SIGNAL

- 1. Select "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "TOUCH SEN RH" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
TOUCH SEN RH	Touch sensor RH	Other than below	OFF
		Detect obstruction	ON

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK TOUCH SENSOR INPUT SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect touch sensor RH connector.

3. Check voltage between touch sensor RH harness connector and ground.

(•	+)		
Touch sensor RH		()	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
D108	1	Ground	6 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 3.

$$3.$$
CHECK TOUCH SENSOR RH CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.

 Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor RH harness connector.

## **B2416 TOUCH SENSOR RH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Automatic back doe	Automatic back door control module		Touch sensor RH		А
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
B26	16	D108	1	Existed	_
41 1 41 14	10				В

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

4.CHECK TOUCH SENSOR RH GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect automatic back door control module and touch sensor LH connectors.
- 2. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor RH harness connector.

Automatic	back door control module	Touch se	nsor RH	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal		
B26	15	D108	2	Existed	
Is the inspection re	esult normal?				
YES >> GO T					
	r or replace harness.				
5. CHECK TOUC	H SENSOR RH				
Refer to DLK-91,	Component Inspection".				
Is the inspection re	esult normal?				
YES >> GO T					
· ·	ce touch sensor RH.				
6.CHECK INTER	MITTENT INCIDENT				
Refer to GI-43, "In	termittent Incident".				
>> INSPI	ECTION END				
Component In	spection			INFOID:00000000001	
1.снеск тоис	H SENSOR RH				

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect touch sensor RH connector.
- 3. Check resistance between touch sensor RH terminals.

Touch se	ensor RH	Con	dition	Resistance	M
Terr	minal	Condition		(Approx.)	
1	2	Touch sensor RH	Detect obstruction	120 $\Omega$ or less	
1 2	2		Other than above	1 k $\Omega \pm$ 10%	N

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace touch sensor RH.

Ρ

Ο

L

С

## **B2417 TOUCH SENSOR LH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## B2417 TOUCH SENSOR LH

## **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000009011490

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2417	TOUCH SEN L OPEN	When the automatic back door control unit detects the open circuit of the touch sensor LH.	<ul> <li>Touch sensor LH</li> <li>Harness or connectors (Touch sensor LH circuit is open)</li> <li>Automatic back door control mod- ule</li> </ul>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to DLK-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

#### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011491

## 1. CHECK HALF LATCH SWITCH SIGNAL

- 1. Select "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "TOUCH SEN LH" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
TOUCH SEN LH	Touch sensor LH	Other than below	OFF
		Detect obstruction	ON

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK TOUCH SENSOR INPUT SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect touch sensor LH connector.

3. Check voltage between touch sensor harness connector and ground.

(+) Touch sensor LH		()	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(Approx.)
D107	1	Ground	6 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 3.

$$3.$$
CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect automatic back door control module.

 Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harness connector.

## **B2417 TOUCH SENSOR LH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Automatic back d	loor control module	Touch sens	sor LH	Continuity	А
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
B26	14	D107	1	Existed	_
					B

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

4. CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect automatic back door control module and touch sensor RH connectors.
- 2. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harness connector.

Automatic back do	or control module	Touch se	nsor LH	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	- Continuity
B26	15	D107	2	Existed
Is the inspection result no	mal?			
YES >> GO TO 5.	_			
NO >> Repair or repl				
5. CHECK TOUCH SENS	OR LH			
Refer to DLK-93, "Compo	nent Inspection".			
Is the inspection result not	mal?			
YES >> GO TO 6.				
NO >> Replace touch				
6.CHECK INTERMITTEN	IT INCIDENT			
Refer to GI-43, "Intermitte	nt Incident".			
>> INSPECTION	END			
Component Inspection	on			INFOID:000000009011492
1. CHECK TOUCH SENS				

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect touch sensor LH connector.
- 3. Check resistance between touch sensor LH terminals.

Touch se	Touch sensor LH		Condition		M
Terr	ninal			(Approx.)	
1	2	Touch sensor LH	Detect obstruction	120 $\Omega$ or less	
I	2		Other than above	$1 \ k\Omega \pm 10\%$	N

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace touch sensor LH.

Ρ

Ο

L

С

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## B2419 OPEN SWITCH

## **DTC Logic**

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2419	OPEN SW	<ul> <li>When the automatic back door control unit detects any of the following conditions</li> <li>The change of open switch cannot be detected for 1 second or more after starting the closure open output for the 3rd time in a row</li> <li>The change of open switch cannot be detected for 0.5 second or more after starting the closure close output for the 3rd time in a row</li> <li>The condition that the open switch is in the ON position and the close switch is in the OFF position is detected when starting the closure open/close output for the 3rd time in a row</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Open switch</li> <li>Harness or connectors (Open switch circuit is open or shorted)</li> <li>Automatic back door control mod- ule</li> </ul>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT. <u>Is DTC detected?</u>

- YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-94, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.
- NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011494

## 1.CHECK OPEN SWITCH SIGNAL

- 1. Select "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "OPEN SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condit	Status	
OPEN SW Back door	Back door	Fully closed/Half latch	OFF
	Back door	Open	ON

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# **2.**CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE OUTPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect back door lock assembly connector.
- 3. Check voltage between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground.

(+)			Veltere	
Back door lock assembly		()	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			
D157	4	Ground	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 3.

INFOID:0000000009011493

## **B2419 OPEN SWITCH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.
- 2. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and back door lock assembly harness connector.

Automatic back de	oor control module	Back door loc	k assembly	Continuity	
 Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	C
 B26	20	D157	4	Existed	0

3. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.

Automatic back do	por control module		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
B26	20	-	Not existed	E

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**4.**CHECK OPEN SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground.

Back door lock asse	embly		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
D157	8		Existed
s the inspection result normal?			
YES >> GO TO 5.			
NO >> Repair or replace harnes	S.		
5.CHECK OPEN SWITCH			
Refer to DLK-95, "Component Inspec	<u>ction"</u> .		
Is the inspection result normal?			
YES >> GO TO 6.			
NO >> Replace back door lock a			
6.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDE	NT		
Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"			
>> INSPECTION END			
Component Inspection			INFOID:000000009011495
<b>1.</b> CHECK OPEN SWITCH			
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.			
<ol><li>Disconnect back door lock asser</li></ol>			
3. Check continuity between back of	toor lock assembly te	erminals.	
Back door lock assembly			
		Condition	Continuity

	Back door lock assembly Terminal		Condition		Continuity	
-					Continuity	
-	1	A Pack door	Back door	Open	Existed	
	4	0	Back door	Fully closed/Half latch	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

А

В

F

## **B2419 OPEN SWITCH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Replace back door lock assembly.

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2420 CLOSE SWITCH

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

## **DTC Logic**

А

В

INFOID:000000009011496

#### CONSULT display DTC DTC detecting condition Possible cause description · Close switch When the automatic back door control unit detects · Harness or connectors any of the following conditions (Close switch circuit is open or B2420 CLOSE SW · The change of close switch cannot be detected D shorted) for 3 second or more after starting the closure Automatic back door control modclose output for the 3rd time in a row ule DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE 1.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE F 1. Turn ignition switch ON. 2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT. Is DTC detected? YES >> Refer to DLK-97, "Diagnosis Procedure". NO >> INSPECTION END Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:000000009011497 Н CHECK CLOSE SWITCH SIGNAL Select "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT. 1. Select "CLOSE SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode. 2. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions. 3. Monitor item Condition Status OFF Open/Half latch CLOSE SW Back door Fully closed ON DLK Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 2. **2.**CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE OUTPUT SIGNAL 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. Μ 2. Disconnect back door lock assembly connector. 3. Check voltage between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground. Ν (+)Voltage Back door lock assembly (-) (Approx.) Connector Terminal D157 5 Ground Battery voltage Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. Ρ NO >> GO TO 3. 3.CHECK CLOSE SWITCH CIRCUIT 1. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.

 Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and back door lock assembly harness connector.

## DLK-97

## **B2420 CLOSE SWITCH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Automatic back door control module		Back door lock assembly		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
B26	19	D157	5	Existed	

#### 3. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.

Automatic back of	loor control module		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
B26	19		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>. NO >> Repair or replace harness.

#### CHECK CLOSE SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground.

Back door lock a	ssembly		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
D157	8	-	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

## **5.**CHECK CLOSE SWITCH

Refer to DLK-98, "Component Inspection".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Replace back door lock assembly.

6. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

#### >> INSPECTION END

#### Component Inspection

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

### **1.**CHECK CLOSE SWITCH

#### 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect back door lock assembly.
- 3. Check continuity between back door lock assembly terminals.

Back door lo	Back door lock assembly		Condition		
Terr	minal	Condition		Continuity	
5	o	Back door	Fully closed	Existed	
5	o		Open/Half latch	Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace back door lock assembly.

Revision: 2013 September

INFOID:000000009011498

### **B2421 CLUTCH OPERATION TIME**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# **B2421 CLUTCH OPERATION TIME**

## DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011499

А

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2421	CLUTCH TIME OUT	When the automatic back door control unit detects the power distribution to the clutch for 2 minutes or more	<ul><li>Automatic back door control module</li><li>Battery voltage (low voltage)</li></ul>
	IRMATION PROC	EDURE	
1.PERFORM	M DTC CONFIRMA	TION PROCEDURE	
2. Check "S <u>Is DTC detec</u> YES >> F	ted?	ult" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CO	ONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.
Diagnosis	Procedure		INFOID:00000009011500
	UTOMATIC BACK I	DOOR CONTROL MODULE POWER SUP	PLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT
1. Turn igni 2. Check au		control module power supply and ground ci	
<ol> <li>Turn igni</li> <li>Check at Refer to</li> </ol>	utomatic back door		

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## B2422 BACK DOOR STATE

## **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000009011501

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2422	BACK DOOR STATE	When the automatic back door control unit detects back door position malfunction according to the pulse signal	<ul> <li>Back door mechanism</li> <li>Automatic back door control module</li> </ul>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-100</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure". NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011502

## **1.**REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

When DTC [B2422] is detected, replace automatic back door control module.

>> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268, "Removal and Installation".

## **B2423 AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MOTOR OPERATION TIME**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2423 AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MOTOR OPERATION TIME

## DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011503

А

	CONSULT display de- scription	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2423	ABD MTR TIME OUT	When the automatic back door control unit and au- tomatic back door motor operate in the same direc- tion for 30 seconds or more continuously	<ul> <li>Back door mechanism</li> <li>Automatic back door control module</li> <li>Battery voltage (low battery)</li> </ul>
TC CONF	IRMATION PROCED	URE	
.PERFOR	M DTC CONFIRMATIC	N PROCEDURE	
2. Check " s DTC dete	cted?	mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CON"	TROL UNIT" using CONSULT.
	Refer to <u>DLK-101, "Dia</u> INSPECTION END	<u>gnosis Procedure"</u> .	
Diagnosis	Procedure		INFOID:00000009011504
.CHECK A	AUTOMATIC BACK DO	OR CONTROL MODULE POWER SUPPLY	Y AND GROUND CIRCUIT
2. Check a		ntrol module power supply and ground circu	
s the inspec			

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

## **B2424 CLOSURE CONDITION**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## B2424 CLOSURE CONDITION

## DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011505

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display de- scription	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2424	CLSR CONDITION	<ul> <li>When the following conditions are detected after</li> <li>OPEN/CLOSE operation of the back door closure motor</li> <li>Open switch and close switch are ON</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Harness or connector (Open switch or close switch circuit is open or shorted)</li> <li>Back door lock assembly</li> </ul>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-102</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011506

## 1.CHECK OPEN/CLOSE SWITCH SIGNAL

1. Select "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.

- 2. Select "CLOSE SW", "OPEN SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	C	Status	
OPEN SW		Half latch/fully closed	OFF
OPEN SW	Deals dear	Open	ON
CLOSE SW	Back door	Open/half latch	OFF
CLOSE SW		Fully closed	ON

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. Check automatic back door control module output

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect back door lock assembly connector.

3. Check voltage between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground.

(+)				
Back door lock	assembly	()	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			
D157	4	Ground	Pottory voltage	
0157	5	Ground	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 3.

```
3.CHECK OPEN/CLOSE SWITCH CIRCUIT
```

1. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.

## **B2424 CLOSURE CONDITION**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2.	Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and back door lock
	assembly harness connector.

Automatic back do	Automatic back door control module		Back door lock assembly		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	В
B26	19	D157	5	Existed	
B20	20		4	LAISIEU	

#### 3. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.

Automatic back d	oor control module		Continuity	D
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	D
B26	19	Gibunu	Not existed	
	20		NUT EXISTED	E

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

## 4.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground.

Back door lock ass	embly		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	Н
D157	8		Existed	
Is the inspection result normal?				
YES >> GO TO 5.				
NO >> Repair or replace har				
5. CHECK OPEN/CLOSE SWITC	CH			J
Refer to <u>DLK-103, "Component Ir</u>	spection".			
Is the inspection result normal?				
YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Replace back door lo	al aaaamblu			DLK
NO >> Replace back door lo 6.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCI	=			
				1
Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incide	<u>ent"</u> .			
>> INSPECTION END				M
Component Inspection			INFOID:000000009011507	IVI
COMPONENT INSPECTION				Ν
1.CHECK OPEN/CLOSE SWITC	ЭН			
<b>1.</b> CHECK OPEN/CLOSE SWITC 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.	СН			0
	sembly.			0

Back door lock assembly		Condition		Continuity
Tern	Terminal		Condition	
F			Fully closed	Existed
5	8	Back door lock	Open/half latch	Not existed
4			Open	Existed
4			Fully closed/half latch	Not existed

Ρ

А

F

G

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Replace back door lock assembly.

## **B2425 AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2425 AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT

## DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011508

А

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC Detection Condition	Possible cause
B2425	AUTO BCK DR CNT UNIT	Automatic back door control unit detected CPU malfunction	Automatic back door control mod ule
Diagnosis Pr	ocedure		INF01D:00000000
<b>1.</b> REPLACE A	JTOMATIC BACK D	OOR CONTROL MODULE	
When DTC [B24	25] is detected, repla	ace automatic back door control module.	
>> Rep	lace automatic back	door control module. Refer to DLK-268,	"Removal and Installation".

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## B2621 INSIDE ANTENNA

## DTC Logic

INFOID:000000009011510

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2621	INSIDE ANTENNA	An excessive high or low voltage from inside anten- na (instrument center) is sent to BCM	<ul> <li>Inside key antenna (instrument center)</li> <li>Harness or connector [Inside key antenna (instrument center) circuit is open or shorted]</li> </ul>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "INSIDE ANT DIAGNOSIS" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- 3. Perform inside key antenna ("INSIDE ANT DIAGNOSIS") on "WORK SUPPORT" of "INTELLIGENT KEY".
- 4. Check BCM for DTC.

#### Is inside key antenna DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-106, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.
- NO >> Inside key antenna (instrument center) is OK.

## **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011511

## 1.CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 1

#### 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

(+) BCM			Condition	Signal
Connector	Terminal	(–) Condition		(Reference value)
M71	84, 85	Ground	When Intelligent Key is in the an- tenna detection area	(V) 15 10 5 0 1 1 1 1 1 5 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
	. ,		When Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area	(V) 15 10 5 0 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

2. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA CIRCUIT

2.

1. Disconnect BCM connector and inside key antenna (instrument center) connector.

## **B2621 INSIDE ANTENNA**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and inside key antenna (instrument center) harness connector.

ВС	CM	Inside key antenna	(instrument center)	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	В
M71	84	M105	1	Existed	•
1017-1	85	WI105	2	Existed	

#### 3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

В	СМ		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	D
M71	84	Ground	Not existed	
	85		NUL EXISIEU	E

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**3.**CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 2

- 1. Replace inside key antenna (instrument center). (New antenna or other antenna)
- 2. Connect BCM connector and inside key antenna (instrument center) connector.
- 3. Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

(+) BCM		()	Condition	Signal
Connector	Terminal			(Reference value)
M71	94 95	Ground	When Intelligent Key is in the an- tenna detection area	(V) 15 10 5 0 1 s JMKIA3839GB
M71	84, 85	Ground	When Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area	(V) 15 10 5 0 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace inside key antenna (instrument center).

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

А

F

Н

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## B2622 INSIDE ANTENNA

## **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000009011512

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2622	INSIDE ANTENNA	An excessive high or low voltage from inside anten- na (console) is sent to BCM	<ul> <li>Inside key antenna (console)</li> <li>Harness or connector [Inside key antenna (console) cir- cuit is open or shorted]</li> </ul>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "INSIDE ANT DIAGNOSIS" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- 3. Perform inside key antenna ("INSIDE ANT DIAGNOSIS") on "WORK SUPPORT" of "INTELLIGENT KEY".
- 4. Check BCM for DTC.

#### Is inside key antenna DTC detected?

#### YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-108</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Inside key antenna (console) is OK.

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011513

## 1.CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

	+) CM	()	Condition	Signal (Reference value)
Connector	Terminal			
M71	86, 87	Ground	When Intelligent Key is in the an- tenna detection area	(V) 15 10 5 0 1 s JMKIA3839GB
	66, 67	Ground	When Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area	(V) 15 10 5 0 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95. "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect BCM connector and inside key antenna (console) connector.

2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and inside key antenna (console) harness connector.

## **DLK-108**

## **B2622 INSIDE ANTENNA**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Connecto M71 Check contir	r	BCM		nside key anten	Inside key antenna (console)		
		Terminal	Conn	nector	Terminal	Continuity	
		86 M <sup>2</sup>		107	1	Existed	
Check contir		87			2	2/10/04	
	nuity betweer	n BCM harnes	s connector	and ground			
	BC	M					
Conne		Termi	nal			Continuity	
Conne		86	-	Gr	ound		
M7	1	87				Not existed	
Replace insi Connect BC	de key anter M connector I between B(	ENNA INPUT ina (console). and inside ke CM harness co	(New anten y antenna (c	console) con		e.	
(+ BC		()		Condition		Signal	
Connector	Terminal	(-)		Condition		(Reference value)	
M71	86, 87	Ground	When Intellig tenna detect	gent Key is in th tion area	(V) 15 10 10 10 10 10 10 10		
			When Intellig antenna det	gent Key is not i ection area	(V) 15 10 10 5 0		

Ρ

## B2623 INSIDE ANTENNA

### **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000009011514

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2622	INSIDE ANTENNA	An excessive high or low voltage from inside anten- na (luggage room) is sent to BCM	<ul> <li>Inside key antenna (luggage room)</li> <li>Harness or connector [Inside key antenna (luggage room) circuit is open or shorted]</li> </ul>

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "INSIDE ANT DIAGNOSIS" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- 3. Perform inside key antenna ("INSIDE ANT DIAGNOSIS") on "WORK SUPPORT" of "INTELLIGENT KEY".
- 4. Check BCM for DTC.

#### Is inside key antenna DTC detected?

#### YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-110</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Inside key antenna (luggage room) is OK.

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011515

## 1.CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

(+) BCM		()	Condition	Signal (Reference value)		
Connector	Terminal					
M71	88, 89	Ground	When Intelligent Key is in the an- tenna detection area	(V) 15 10 5 0 1 5 0 1 5 0 JMKIA3839GB		
1917 1	00, 09	Ground	When Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area	(V) 15 0 5 0 15 10 5 0 11 1 5 0 5 0 5 0 5 5 0 5 5 0 5 5 0 5 5 0 5		

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95. "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect BCM connector and inside key antenna (luggage room) connector.

2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and inside key antenna (luggage room) harness connector.

### **DLK-110**

## **B2623 INSIDE ANTENNA**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	BCM		Inside key	v antenna (lugg	age room)		Continuity
Connector		Terminal	Connector		Terminal		Continuity
M71		88	B13		1	1 Existed	
		89			2		LAISteu
Check contin	uity between	BCM harness	connector and	ground.			
	BCI	4					
Connor							Continuity
Connec		Termin 88	ai	Ground			
M71	_	89				٦	lot existed
	ir or replace		SIGNAL 2			<u></u>	
Replace insic Connect BCM	e key anten 1 connector a	na (luggage ro and inside key	om). (New ante antenna (lugga nnector and gro	age room) co	onnector.		
Replace insic Connect BCM	e key anten 1 connector a between BC	na (luggage ro and inside key	om). (New ante antenna (lugga	age room) co	onnector.	)e.	
Replace insic Connect BCN Check signal	e key anten 1 connector a between BC	na (luggage ro and inside key	om). (New ante antenna (lugga	age room) co ound using c	onnector.	be. Sig	nal
Replace insic Connect BCN Check signal (+)	e key anten 1 connector a between BC	na (luggage ro and inside key M harness co	om). (New ante antenna (lugga nnector and gro	age room) co ound using c	onnector.	be. Sig	nal ce value)
Replace insic Connect BCM Check signal (+) BCI	le key anten 1 connector a between BC	na (luggage ro and inside key M harness co	om). (New ante antenna (lugga nnector and gro	age room) co bund using o dition Key is in the a	onnector. oscilloscop	be. Sig	

Ρ

### **B2626 OUTSIDE ANTENNA**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2626 OUTSIDE ANTENNA

### **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000009011516

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2626	OUTSIDE ANTENNA	An excessive high or low voltage from front door right outside key antenna is sent to BCM	<ul> <li>Front door right outside key antenna</li> <li>Harness or connector [Front door right outside key antenna circuit is open or shorted]</li> </ul>

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "BCM" using CONSULT.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-110</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> Outside key antenna (passenger side) is OK.

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011517

## 1. CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

	(+) BCM Connector Terminal		Condition		Signal (Reference value)
M71	80, 81	Ground	When the driver door request switch is op-	When Intelligent Key is in the antenna de- tection area (The dis- tance between Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)	(V) 15 10 5 0 500 ms JMKIA5955GB
	00, 01	Clound	erated with ignition switch OFF	When Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area (The distance between In- telligent Key and an- tenna: Approx. 2 m)	(V) 15 10 5 0 5 5 5 0 5 5 0 5 5 0 5 5 0 5 5 0 5 5 0 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

- 2. CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA CIRCUIT
- 1. Disconnect BCM connector and outside key antenna (passenger side) connector.
- 2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and outside key antenna (passenger side) harness connector.

### DLK-112

## **B2626 OUTSIDE ANTENNA**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

BCM		M	Outsid	Outside key antenna (passenge		side)	Continuity
Conne	ector	Termir	nal Conn	nector	Term	iinal	Continuity
M7	1	80	D;	32	1		Existed
		81		2			
Check co	ntinuity bet	ween BCM	harness connector	and ground	d.		
		BCM					
Co	nnector		Terminal				Continuity
			80	G	round		
	M71		81				Not existed
S >> G	•	place harne					
HECK OL	JTSIDE KE	EY ANTENI	NA INPUT SIGNAL	2			
Connect E Check sig	BCM conne	ector and o	bassenger side). (Ne utside key antenna rness connector and	(passenger	side) conr	nector.	
(+							Signal
BC		(-)	Condition			(Re	ference value)
Connector	Terminal			I			
M71			When the driver door request switch is op-	When Intelli is in the antr tection area tance betwe Intelligent K antenna: 80 less)	enna de- (The dis- en ey and	(V) 15 10 5 0 50	0 ms JMKIA5955GB
	80, 81	Ground	erated with ignition switch OFF	When Intelli is not in the detection ar	antenna	(V) 15 10 5 0	······································
				telligent Key tenna: Appr	and an-	<b>→</b> 50	● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●
<u>e inspecti</u>	on result n	ormal?		telligent Key	and an-		0 ms
S >> R	eplace out	side key an	itenna (passenger s BCS-95, "Removal	telligent Key tenna: Appr ide).	and an- ox. 2 m)		0 ms
S >> R	eplace out	side key an		telligent Key tenna: Appr ide).	and an- ox. 2 m)		0 ms
S >> R	eplace out	side key an		telligent Key tenna: Appr ide).	and an- ox. 2 m)		0 ms
S >> R	eplace out	side key an		telligent Key tenna: Appr ide).	and an- ox. 2 m)		0 ms
S >> R	eplace out	side key an		telligent Key tenna: Appr ide).	and an- ox. 2 m)		0 ms

### **B2627 OUTSIDE ANTENNA**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## B2627 OUTSIDE ANTENNA

### **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000009011518

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2627	OUTSIDE ANTENNA	An excessive high or low voltage from front door left outside key antenna is sent to BCM	<ul> <li>Front door left outside key antenna</li> <li>Harness or connector [Front door left outside key anten- na circuit is open or shorted]</li> </ul>

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "BCM" using CONSULT.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-110, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> Outside key antenna (driver side) is OK.

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011519

### 1.CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

(+) BCM		(–) Cor		dition	Signal (Reference value)
Connector	Terminal			When Intelligent Key is in the antenna de- tection area (The dis- tance between Intelligent Key and an- tenna: 80 cm or less)	(V) 15 10 5 0 •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
M71	78, 79	Ground	When the driver door request switch is oper- ated with ignition switch OFF	When Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area (The distance between In- telligent Key and an- tenna: Approx. 2 m)	(V) 15 10 500 ms JMKIA5955GB (V) 15 10 5 0 500 ms JMKIA5954GB

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-95. "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect BCM connector and outside key antenna (driver side) connector.

2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and outside key antenna (driver side) harness connector.

## **B2627 OUTSIDE ANTENNA**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Connector         Terminal         Connector         Terminal           M71         78         D12         1         Existed           Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.         2         Continuity           M71         78         Ground         Continuity           Not existed         0         Not existed         Not existed           he inspection result normal?         S         S         S         S           CO         >> Repair or replace harness.         CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 2         Condition         (reterence value)           Connector         (-)         Condition         (reterence value)         (reterence value)           (+)         (-)         Condition         (reterence value)         (reterence value)         (reterence value)           M71         78, 79         Ground         When the driver door request switch is oper-attena: 80 cm or less)         Maximum and tena: Approx. 2 m)         (maximum and attena)      <		BCM			Outside key antenna (driver		side)	Continuity		
M71       79       D12       2       Existed         Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.         Image: Connector       Terminal       Ground       Continuity         M71       78       Ground       Continuity         M71       78       Not existed       Not existed         he inspection result normal?       S       S       S       S       S       S         Connector       replace outside key antenna (friver side). (New antenna or other antenna)       Connector.       Check Signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.         (+)       Condition       Signal (Reference value)       Signal (Reference value)         (+)       Condition       Signal (Reference value)       Signal (Reference value)         (M71       78, 79       Ground       When the driver door rate (The distance between Intelligent Key is in the antenna detection area (The distance between Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)	Conr	nector	Term	inal	Conn	ector	Ter	minal	Continuity	
BCM       Continuity         M71       78         79       Ground         M71       79         Not existed         ne inspection result normal?         SS       > GO TO 3.         D       >> Repair or replace harness.         CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 2         Replace outside key antenna (driver side). (New antenna or other antenna)         Connect BCM connector and outside key antenna (driver side) connector.         Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.         (+)       Condition         BCM       (-)         (-)       Condition         (mean terminal         (M71       78, 79         Ground       When the driver door request switch is oper- ated with ignition switch OFF         (M71       78, 79         Ground       When the driver door request switch is oper- ated with ignition switch OFF         When Intelligent Key and an- tenna: 80 cm or less)       (1)         Up to the antenna detection area (The distance between in- tenna: Approx. 2 m)       (1)         Up to the antenna detection area (The distance between in- tenna: Approx. 2 m)       (1)         Up to the antenna detection area (The distance between in- tenna: Approx. 2 m)       (1)         Up to the anten	Μ	171			D	12			Existed	
Connector       Terminal       Ground       Continuity         M71       78       79       Not existed         ne inspection result normal?       79       Not existed       Not existed         S >> GO TO 3.       >       Replace outside key antenna (driver side). (New antenna or other antenna)       Connector.         Check OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 2       Replace outside key antenna (driver side). (New antenna or other antenna)       Connector.         Connector and outside key antenna (driver side) connector.       Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.       Signal (Reference value)         (+)       Condition       (Reference value)       Image: Signal (Reference value)       Image: Signal (Reference value)         M71       78, 79       Ground       When the driver door request switch is operated with ignition switch OFF       When Intelligent Key is in the antenna detection area (The distance between Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area (The distance between Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area (The distance between Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)       Image: Signal detector area (The distance between Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area (The distance between Intelligent Key and antenna: Approx. 2 m)       Image: Signal detector area (The distance between Intelligent Key and antenna: Approx. 2 m)       Image: Signal detector area (The distance between Intense Approx. 2 m)       Image: Signal detector area (The distance between Intense Approx. 2 m)	Check c	ontinuity be	etween BCN	/I harness co	onnector	and grour	nd.			
M71       78       Ground         me inspection result normal2       79       Not existed         S       >> GO TO 3.       >> Repair or replace harness.       State         CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 2       Replace outside key antenna (driver side). (New antenna or other antenna)       Connect or.         Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.       (Reference value)       Image: Signal (Reference value)         (+)       (-)       Condition       Signal (Reference value)         (main the driver door request switch is oper ated with ignition switch OFF       When Intelligent Key and antenna detection area (The distance between intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)			BCM	- · ·					Continuity	
M71     T9     Not existed       ne inspection result normal?     T9     Not existed       SS >> GO TO 3.     >> Repair or replace harness.     Check OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 2       Replace outside key antenna (driver side). (New antenna or other antenna)     Connector.       Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.     Signal (Reference value)       (+)     (-)     Condition       Connector     Terminal     (-)       M71     78, 79     Ground       When the driver door request switch is oper ated with option switch OFF     When Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)	C	onnector					Ground			
S       >> GO TO 3.         D       >> Repair or replace harness.         CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 2         Replace outside key antenna (driver side). (New antenna or other antenna)         Connect BCM connector and outside key antenna (driver side) connector.         Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.         (+)       (-)         Condition       Signal (Reference value)         Connector       Terminal         (M71       78, 79         Ground       When the driver door request switch is operated with ignition switch OFF         When Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)		M71		-					Not existed	
BCM     (-)     Condition     Signal (Reference value)       Connector     Terminal     (-)     Condition     Signal (Reference value)       M71     78, 79     Ground     When the driver door request switch is oper- ated with ignition switch OFF     When Intelligent Key and an- tenna: 80 cm or less)     (*)       When Intelligent Key is in the antenna detection area (The distance between In- telligent Key and an- tenna: Approx. 2 m)     (*)     (*)       MKIA55540B	ES >> 0 IO >> I CHECK C Replace Connect	GO TO 3. Repair or re OUTSIDE K outside ke	eplace harn EY ANTEN y antenna ( lector and c	INA INPUT : driver side). outside key a	. (New ar antenna	ntenna or o (driver side	e) connect	tor.		
BCM       (-)       Conduon       (Reference value)         Connector       Terminal       (P)       (Reference value)         M71       78, 79       Ground       When the driver door request switch is operated with ignition switch OFF       When Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)       (V)         M71       78, 79       Ground       When the driver door request switch is operated with ignition switch OFF       When Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)       (V)         M6       When Intelligent Key and antenna: Approx. 2 m)       US       (V)       US       (V)         M6       When Intelligent Key and antenna: Approx. 2 m)       US       (V)	(•	+)								
Connector       Terminal         M71       78, 79       Ground       When the driver door request switch is operated with ignition switch OFF       When Intelligent Key and antenna detection area (The distance between Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)       JMKIA5955GB         When Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)       JMKIA5955GB       JMKIA5955GB         When Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)       JMKIA5955GB         De inspection result normal?       JMKIA5954GB         S       >> Replace outside key antenna (driver side).	B	СМ	(-)		Cond	dition		(R		
M71       78, 79       Ground       When the driver door request switch is operated with ignition switch OFF       is in the antenna detection area (The distance between Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)       JMKIA5955GB         When Intelligent Key and antenna detection area (The distance between Intelligent Key and antenna: Approx. 2 m)       When Intelligent Key and antenna detection area (The distance between Intelligent Key and antenna: Approx. 2 m)       JMKIA5955GB         me inspection result normal?       JMKIA5954GB	Connector	Terminal	-					(1)	(Reletence value)	
ES >> Replace outside key antenna (driver side).				request swite ated with ign	ch is oper-	is in the an tection area tance betw Intelligent H tenna: 80 c When Intell is not in the detection a distance be telligent Ke	tenna de- a (The dis- een Key and an- m or less) ligent Key antenna rea (The etween In- y and an-	15 10 5 0 (V) 15 10 5 0	00 ms	
				ntenna (driv	ar sida)					
	-					and Insta	llation".			

### **B2628 OUTSIDE ANTENNA**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2628 OUTSIDE ANTENNA

### **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000009011520

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT display description	DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
B2628	OUTSIDE ANTENNA	An excessive high or low voltage from outside key antenna (back door) is sent to BCM	<ul> <li>Outside key antenna (back door)</li> <li>Harness or connector [Outside key antenna (back door) circuit is open or shorted]</li> </ul>

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "BCM" using CONSULT.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-110, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> Outside key antenna (back door) is OK.

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011521

### 1.CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check signal between BCM harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

(+) BCM Connector Terminal		()	Condition		Signal (Reference value)
 M71	82, 83	Ground	When the driver door request switch is op-	When Intelligent Key is in the antenna de- tection area (The dis- tance between Intelligent Key and antenna: 80 cm or less)	(V) 15 10 5 0 500 ms JMKIA5955GB
			erated with ignition switch OFF	When Intelligent Key is not in the antenna detection area (The distance between In- telligent Key and an- tenna: Approx. 2 m)	(V) 15 10 5 0 5 5 5 0 5 5 0 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-95. "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect BCM connector and outside key antenna (back door) connector.

2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and outside key antenna (back door) harness connector.

## **B2628 OUTSIDE ANTENNA**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

_		BCI	N	T	Out	side key ant	enna (back c	loor)	Continuity
	Conne	ector	Termin	al	Conn	ector	Ter	minal	Continuity
	M7	·1	82 83		D1	53		1 2	Existed
. –	Check co	ntinuity bet	ween BCM	harness	connector	and grour	nd.		
-			BCM						
	Со	nnector		Terminal			Ground		Continuity
	M71 82						Not existed		
YE	S >> G D >> R CHECK OI Replace c Connect B	JTSIDE KE outside key BCM and o	Diace harnes EY ANTENN antenna (b. utside key a en BCM hari	IA INPUT ack door) antenna (l	. (New an back door)	tenna or c ) connecto	or.	,	
	_	+)							0
	BC Connector	CM Terminal	()	(		Condition		(Reference value)	Signal Reference value)
		82, 83 Ground	When the driver door request switch is op- erated with ignition switch OFF		is in the a	Key and		↓	
					is not in th detection distance b telligent K	elligent Key ne antenna area (The petween In- ey and an- prox. 2 m)	0	<u>↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ </u>	
s ti	ne inspecti	on result n	ormal?						
YE N(			side key ant M. Refer to			and Insta	llation".		

### POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT

### AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011522

## **1.**CHECK FUSE, FUSIBLE LINK AND CIRCUIT BREAKER

Check that the following fuse, fusible link and circuit breaker are not fusing.

Fuse and fusible link No.	Signal name	
T (30A)	Battery power supply	
9 (10A)	Ballery power supply	
4 (10A)	Ignition power supply	

#### Is the fuse fusing?

YES >> Replace the blown fuse or fusible link after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse or fusible link is blown.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.
- 3. Check voltage between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.

(+) Automatic back door control module		(-)	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal	-				
	9			ON		
B26	10	Ground	Ignition switch		Battery voltage	
	28	-		_		

Is the measurement value normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

### $\mathbf{3.}$ CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.

Automatic back de	oor control module		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
B26	34		Existed	

Does continuity exist?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

# DOOR SWITCH

### **Component Function Check**

INFOID:000000009011523

### **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- Select "DOOR SW-DR", "DOOR SW-AS", "DOOR SW-RL", "DOOR SW-RR", in "DATA MONITOR" mode. 2.
- Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions. 3.

Monitor item		Condition		
DOOR SW-DR	Driver side door	Open	On	D
DOOR SW-DR	Driver side door	Closed	Off	
	Decembra side dece	Open	On	
DOOR SW-AS	Passenger side door	Closed	Off	— E
	Deserver	Open	On	
DOOR SW-RL	Rear door LH	Closed	Off	F
DOOR SW-RR	Dana dana Di I	Open	On	
	Rear door RH	Closed	Off	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Door switch is OK.
- >> Refer to DLK-119, "Diagnosis Procedure". NO

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

### 1. CHECK DOOR SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect malfunctioning door switch connector.
- 3. Check signal between malfunctioning door switch harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

(+) Door switch				- · ·
			(—)	Signal (Reference value)
Connector Termina		Terminal		
Driver side	B93			
Passenger side	B94			
Rear LH	B92			
Rear RH	B91	3	Ground	0
				рків4960ј 7.0 - 8.0 V

Is

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check door switch circuit

1. **Disconnect BCM connector.** 

2. Check continuity between door switch harness connector and BCM harness connector. А

В

Н

J

Ρ

INFOID:0000000009011524

## **DOOR SWITCH**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	Door switch		B	Continuity		
Con	nector	Terminal	Connector Termina		Continuity	
Driver side	B93			47	Eviated	
Passenger side	B94	3	MGO	45		
Rear LH	Rear LH B92		M69	48	Existed	
Rear RH	B91			46		

3. Check continuity between door switch harness connector and ground.

	Door switch		Continuity	
Со	nnector	Terminal	-	Continuity
Driver side	B93		Ground	
Passenger side	B94	2	Giouna	Not existed
Rear LH	B92	3		NOT EXISTED
Rear RH	B91	1		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

 ${f 3.}$  CHECK DOOR SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between door switch harness connector and ground.

Door	rswitch		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
B93				
B94	4	Ground	Eviated	
B92			Existed	
B91				

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**4.**CHECK DOOR SWITCH

Refer to DLK-120, "Component Inspection".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace malfunctioning door switch.

**5.**CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

#### >> INSPECTION END

### **Component Inspection**

# 1.CHECK DOOR SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect malfunctioning door switch connector.
- 3. Check continuity between door switch terminals.

INFOID:000000009011525

## **DOOR SWITCH**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

		Door switch		Condition	Continuity	А
		Terminal		Condition	Continuity	
			Door switch	Pressed	ed Not existed	
	3	4	Door switch	Released	Existed	В
Is the i	inspection rea	sult normal?				
YES	>> INSPE	CTION END				С
NO	>> Replac	e malfunction door swite	ch.			
						D
						E
						F
						G
						0
						Н
						1
						J
						DLI
						L
						M
						IVI

Ν

Ο

Ρ

## BACK DOOR SWITCH

## Component Function Check

INFOID:000000009011526

### **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "DOOR SW-BK" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
DOOR SW-BK	Driver side door	Open	On
DOOK SW-BR		Closed	Off

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Door switch is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-122</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011527

## 1. CHECK BACK DOOR SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect back door lock assembly connector.
- 3. Check signal between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

(+) Back door lock assembly Connector Terminal		(-)	Signal (Reference value)	
D157	7	Ground	(V) <sub>15</sub> 10 50 ++10ms JPMIA0593GB 9.0 - 10.0 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK BACK DOOR SWITCH CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect BCM connector.

2. Check continuity between back door lock assembly harness connector and BCM harness connector.

Back door lo	Back door lock assembly		СМ	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
D157	7	M69	43	Existed	

3. Check continuity between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground.

Back door lo	ock assembly		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
D157	7		Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

### **BACK DOOR SWITCH**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# $\overline{\mathbf{3.}}$ CHECK BACK DOOR SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground.

Back door	lock assembly		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
D157	8		Existed
Is the inspection result norr	nal?		
YES >> GO TO 4.			
NO >> Repair or repla			
<b>4.</b> CHECK BACK DOOR S	WITCH		
Refer to DLK-123, "Compo	nent Inspection".		
Is the inspection result norr	nal?		
YES >> GO TO 5.			
_ ·	door lock assembly.		
<b>5.</b> CHECK INTERMITTEN	T INCIDENT		
Refer to GI-43, "Intermitten	t Incident".		
>> INSPECTION I	END		
Component Inspectio	n		INFOID:000000009011528
1.CHECK BACK DOOR S	WITCH		
1. Turn ignition switch OF	F.		
	ock assembly connector.		
<ol><li>Check continuity between the second second</li></ol>	en back door lock assemb	bly terminals.	

Check continuity between back door lock assembly terminals.

Back door lock assembly		Condition		Continuity	J
	Terminal		Sonalion	Continuity	
7	0	Door switch	Pressed	Not existed	DU
1	o	Door switch	Released	Existed	DLł

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace back door lock assembly. L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

А

# DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH DRIVER SIDE

### **DRIVER SIDE : Component Function Check**

INFOID:000000009011529

### **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "CDL LOCK SW", "CDL UNLOCK SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Con	Status	
CDL LOCK SW		Lock	ON
CDE LOCK SW	Door lock and unlock switch	Unlock	OFF
CDL UNLOCK SW	DOOF TOCK AND UNIOCK SWITCH	Lock	OFF
		Unlock	ON

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Door lock and unlock switch is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-124</u>, "DRIVER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure".

### **DRIVER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure**

#### 1.CHECK POWER WINDOW SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check power window operation.

#### Does power window operate?

- YES >> Replace power window main switch.
- NO >> Refer to <u>PWC-62</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### PASSENGER SIDE

### PASSENGER SIDE : Component Function Check

### **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "CDL LOCK SW", "CDL UNLOCK SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Cor	Status	
CDL LOCK SW	Lock	Lock	ON
ODE LOCK SW	Door lock and unlock switch	Unlock	OFF
CDL UNLOCK SW	Door lock and unlock switch	Lock	OFF
ODE UNLOOK SW		Unlock	ON

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock and unlock switch is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-124</u>, "PASSENGER SIDE : <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

### PASSENGER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.CHECK POWER WINDOW SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check power window operation.

#### Does power window operate?

YES >> Replace front power window switch (passenger side).

NO >> Refer to <u>PWC-62</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### **DLK-124**

2014 QX80

INFOID:000000009011532

INFOID:000000009011530

INFOID:0000000009011531

<u>&lt; D</u>	TC/CIRCUIT				UK	
		CK ACTU	ATOR			ļ
DF	RIVER SID	DE				Γ
DF	RIVER SID	E : Compo	onent Fund	tion Check		INFOID:000000009011533
1.	CHECK FUN	CTION				-
1. 2.			BCM" using ( ACTIVE TES			(
2. 3.				heck that it works norma	ally.	
	•	result norma				[
		r lock actuato er to <u>DLK-125</u>		DE : Diagnosis Procedu	<u>re"</u> .	
DF	RIVER SID	E : Diagno	sis Proced	ure		INFOID:00000009011534
1.	CHECK DOC			JT SIGNAL		
1.		switch OFF.				F
2. 3.				river side) connector. assembly (driver side) h	arness connect	or and ground.
-	(	+)		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		(
-		+) ock assembly		Que distin	Voltage	
-		r side)	()	Conditior	(Approx.)	
-	Connector	Terminal 1			Lock	
	D9	2	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch		12 V
<u>ls t</u>	he inspection	result norma	<u>l?</u>			
Y N			or lock assemb	oly (driver side).		
-		-	UATOR CIRC	CUIT		
1.	Disconnect	BCM, all door	lock actuator	s and fuel lid lock actua		DI
2.	Check conti connector.	nuity betwee	n BCM harne	ss connector and front	door lock asser	mbly (driver side) harness
-		BCM		Front door lock asse	mbly (driver side)	[
_	Connecto	or	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
-	M70		65	D9	1	Existed
- م			66	s connector and ground	2	
3. -						1
_	0	BC				Continuity
-	Conne	ector	Termir 65	Gi	Ground	
	M7	0	66			Not existed
-		result norma	l <u>?</u>			F
Y N	ES >> GO O >> Rep	TO 3. air or replace	harness.			
-	•	I OUTPUT SI				

1. Connect BCM connector.

2. Check voltage between BCM harness connector and ground.

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	+) CM	()	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				
M70	65	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch	Lock	12 V
IVI7 U	66	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch	Unlock	12 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check for internal short of each door lock actuator and fuel lid lock actuator.

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

### PASSENGER SIDE

### PASSENGER SIDE : Component Function Check

### **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "DOOR LOCK" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode.
- 3. Touch "ALL LOCK" or "ALL UNLK" to check that it works normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock actuator is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-126</u>, "PASSENGER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure".

### PASSENGER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure

**1.**CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front door lock assembly (passenger side) connector.
- 3. Check voltage between front door lock assembly (passenger side) harness connector and ground.

(·	+)				
Front door lock assembly (passenger side)		(-)	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				
D28	1	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch	Unlock	12 V
DZO	2	Gibuna	DOOLIGER AND UNIOCK SWITCH	Lock	12 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace front door lock assembly (passenger side).

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2.CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect BCM, all door lock actuators and fuel lid lock actuator connector.
- Check continuity between BCM harness connector and front door lock assembly (passenger side) harness connector.

В	BCM		Front door lock assembly (passenger side)		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M70	59	D28	1	Existed	
WI70	65	DZO	2	LAISIEU	

3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

INFOID:0000000009011536

INFOID:000000009011535

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	BCM					Continuity
Connec	tor	Termir	nal	Grour	nd	Continuity
M70		59		0.00		Not existed
	_	65				
the inspection r YES >> GO T NO >> Repa	O 3. ir or replace h	narness.				
. Connect BCN . Check voltage		CM harness o	connector a	nd ground.		
	(+)					Valtaga
В	СМ	(-)		Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal					
M70	59	Ground	Door loc	k and unlock switch		12 V
s the inspection r	65				Lock	
<u>s the inspection r</u> YES >> Door	R LOCK" of "E R LOCK" in "A OCK" or "ALL	ACTIVE TES LUNLK" to ch Clis OK.	T" mode. neck that it	works normally		
			Diagnosis	<u>Flocedule</u> .		
REAR LH : Di	-					INFOID:00000000901153
CHECK DOOF Turn ignition Disconnect re Check voltage	switch OFF. ear door lock a	assembly LH	connector.		nector and g	round.
(+)						
Rear door lock	assembly LH	(-)		Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal					
D65 —	1 2	Ground	Door lock ar	nd unlock switch	₋ock Jnlock	— 12 V
the inspection r YES >> Repla NO >> GO T	ace rear door O 2.	lock assemb	-			

1. Disconnect BCM, all door lock actuators and fuel lid lock actuator connector.

2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and rear door lock assembly LH harness connector.

## DLK-127

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

В	СМ	Rear door lock assembly LH Connector Terminal		Rear door lock assembly LH		Continuity
Connector	Terminal			Continuity		
M69	55	D65	2	Existed		
M70	65		1	LAISIEU		

#### 3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

ВС	CM		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
M69	55	Ground	Not existed	
M70	65		NOT EXISTED	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

3.CHECK BCM OUTPUT SIGNAL

#### 1. Connect BCM connector.

2. Check voltage between BCM harness connector and ground.

	+) CM	()	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(/ ())
M69	55	Ground	und Door lock and unlock switch	Unlock	12 V
M70	65	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch	Lock	12 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check for internal short of each door lock actuator and fuel lid lock actuator.

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95</u>, "Removal and Installation".

### REAR RH

### **REAR RH : Component Function Check**

### **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "DOOR LOCK" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode.

3. Touch "ALL LOCK" or "ALL UNLK" to check that it works normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock actuator is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-128</u>, "REAR RH : Diagnosis Procedure".

### **REAR RH : Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011540

INFOID:0000000009011539

### **1.**CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect rear door lock assembly RH connector.

3. Check voltage between rear door lock assembly RH harness connector and ground.

(·	+)	Valtara	Condition		
Rear door lock	cassembly RH	()			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				
D45	1	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch	Unlock	12 V
D43	2	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch	Lock	

Is the inspection result normal?

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	all door lock actuators between BCM harness			RH harness connecto
	BCM	Rear door lock	k assembly RH	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M69	55	D45	1	Existed
		– U45		E XISIEO
M70 Check continuity	65 between BCM harness BCM	s connector and groun	2 nd.	
-	between BCM harness	nal		Continuity Not existed

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	+) CM	()	Condition		(-) Condition Voltage (Approx.)	Voltage (Approx.)	I
Connector	Terminal				(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
M69	55	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch		12 V	J	
M70	65	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch	Lock	12 V		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check for internal short of each door lock actuator and fuel lid lock actuator.

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

### FUEL LID LOCK ACTUATOR

### Component Function Check

### **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "DOOR LOCK" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode.
- 3. Touch "ALL LOCK" or "ALL UNLK" to check that it works normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Fuel lid lock actuator is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-130</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

### 1. CHECK FUEL LID LOCK ACTUATOR INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect fuel lid lock actuator connector.
- 3. Check voltage between fuel lid lock actuator harness connector and ground.

	+) ck actuator	()	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				
B19	1	Ground	Door lock and unlock	Unlock	12 V
019	2	Ground	switch	Lock	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace fuel lid lock actuator.

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK FUEL LID LOCK ACTUATOR CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect BCM, all door lock actuators connector.
- 2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and fuel lid lock actuator harness connector.

E	BCM	Fuel lid lock actuator		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M70	65	B19 2	Existed	
1017 0	66	D19	1	Existed

3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

ВС	BCM		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M70	65	Ground	Not existed
M70	66		INDI EXISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

3.CHECK BCM OUTPUT SIGNAL

1. Connect BCM connector.

2. Check voltage between BCM harness connector and ground.

INFOID:000000009011541

INFOID:000000009011542

## FUEL LID LOCK ACTUATOR

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	+) CM	()	Condition		(–) Condition Volta	Voltage (Approx.)	A
Connector	Terminal				( ++ · · · · )	_	
M70	65	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch	Lock	12 V	В	
WI7 U	66	Ground	Door lock and unlock switch	Unlock	12 V		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check for internal short of each door lock actuator.

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95. "Removal and Installation"</u>.

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

## UNLOCK SENSOR

### **Component Function Check**

INFOID:000000009011543

### **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "UNLK SEN-DR" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
UNLK SEN -DR	Driver side door	Lock	OFF
UNER SEN -DR		Unlock	ON

### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Unlock sensor is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-132</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011544

### 1.CHECK UNLOCK SENSOR INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front door lock assembly (driver side) connector.
- 3. Check signal between front door lock assembly (driver side) harness connector and ground with oscilloscope.

	(+) Front door lock assembly (driver side) Connector Terminal		Signal (Reference value)
D9	3	Ground	(V) 15 0 + 10ms PKIB4960J

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK UNLOCK SENSOR CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect BCM connector.

 Check continuity between BCM harness connector and front door lock assembly (driver side) harness connector.

В	BCM		Front door lock assembly (driver side)	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M68	31	D9	3	Existed

3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

BCM			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M68	31		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

## UNLOCK SENSOR

< [	DTC/CIRCUIT DIAG	NOSIS >					
Ν	O >> Repair or re	eplace harness.					
3	CHECK UNLOCK S	ENSOR GROUND C	IRCUIT			А	
Cł	eck continuity betwe	en front door lock as	sembly (driver side) h	arness connector an	d ground.		
	-					В	
	Front door lock assembly (driver side) Continuity						
	Connector	Connector Terminal Ground					
	D9	4			Existed	С	
ls	the inspection result	normal?					
	ES >> GO TO 4.					_	
	•	eplace harness.				D	
4	CHECK UNLOCK S	ENSOR					
Re	efer to <u>DLK-133, "Cor</u>	mponent Inspection".				Е	
ls	the inspection result	normal?					
	ES >> GO TO 5.						
_	•	ont door lock assemb	ly (driver side).			F	
5	CHECK INTERMITT	ENT INCIDENT					
Re	efer to <u>GI-43, "Intermi</u>	ttent Incident".					
						G	
	>> INSPECTION	ON END					
C	omponent Inspec	ction			INFOID:000000009011545	Н	
1	CHECK UNLOCK S	ENSOR					
1.	Turn ignition switch	OFF.					
2.	Disconnect front do	oor lock assembly (dri					
3.	Check continuity be	etween front door loc	k assembly (driver sid	de) terminals.			
	Front door lock as	sembly (driver side)				J	
		minal	Con	dition	Continuity		
	3	4	Driver side door	Unlock	Existed	DLK	
	5	4		Lock	Not existed		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace front door lock assembly (driver side).

Ρ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

## DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH

### Component Function Check

INFOID:000000009011546

## 1.CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "KEY CYL LK-SW", "KEY CYL UN-SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Cor	Status	
KEY CYL LK-SW	Driver side deer key eylinder	Lock	ON
RET GTE LR-SW		Neutral / Unlock	OFF
KEY CYL UN-SW	- Driver side door key cylinder	Unlock	ON
		Neutral / Lock	OFF

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Door key cylinder switch is OK.
- NO >> Refer to DLK-134, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### **Diagnosis** Procedure

INFOID:000000009011547

## 1. CHECK DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect front door lock assembly (driver side) connector.
- 3. Check voltage between front door lock assembly (driver side) harness connector and ground.

( Front door lock as	(+) Front door lock assembly (driver side)		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
D9	5	Ground	5 V	
D9	6	Ground	5 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect power window main switch connector.

 Check continuity between power window main switch harness connector and front door lock assembly (driver side) harness connector.

Power wind	ow main switch	Front door lock assembly (driver side)		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
D5	15	Do	6	Existed
Do	16	D9	5	EXISTED

#### 3. Check continuity between power window main switch harness connector and ground.

Power windo	Power window main switch		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
D5	15	Ground	Not existed
5	16		NOI EXISIED

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace power window main switch. Refer to <u>PWC-75. "Removal and Installation"</u>.

### DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSI	S >				
NO >> Repair or replace	harness.				
3. CHECK DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT					
Check continuity between from	nt door lock assembly (dr	iver side) harness connect	or and ground.		
	analy (driver eide)			В	
Front door lock asse	Terminal	Ground	Continuity		
		Ground			
D9	4		Existed	С	
Is the inspection result norma	<u>1?</u>				
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace	harness			D	
4.CHECK DOOR KEY CYLI					
Refer to DLK-135, "Compone	nt Inspection".			Е	
Is the inspection result normal?					
YES >> GO TO 5.					
NO >> Replace front doc	or lock assembly (driver s	side).		F	
5. CHECK INTERMITTENT I	NCIDENT				
Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent In	ncident".				
				G	
>> INSPECTION EN	ID				
<b>Component Inspection</b>			INFOID:000000009011548	Н	
1. CHECK DOOR KEY CYLI	NDER SWITCH				
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.					
2. Disconnect front door loc					

3. Check continuity between front door lock assembly (driver side) terminals.

Front door lock ass	embly (driver side)				_
Terminal		Condition		Continuity	
F			Unlock	Existed	DLK
5		<b>5</b>	Neutral / Lock	Not existed	-
ĉ	– 4 Driver sid	Loc	Lock	Existed	-
6			Neutral / Unlock	Not existed	- L

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace front door lock assembly (driver side).

Μ

0

Ρ

## REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER

### Component Function Check

### **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "RKE OPE COUN1" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition
RKE OPE COUN1	Checks whether value changes when operating Intelligent Key

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Remote keyless entry receiver is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-136</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

### 1.CHECK BCM SIGNAL 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect remote keyless entry receiver connector.
- 3. Check voltage between remote keyless entry receiver harness connector and ground.

Vithout remote engine start fund	+)		
Remote keyless entry receiver		(-)	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(πρριοχ.)
B21 4		Ground	5
Vith remote engine start funcito	n models		
(+)			Voltage (V) (Approx.)
Remote keyless entry receiver		(-)	
Connector Terminal		_	( +++)
B20	1	Ground	5

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER POWER SUPPLYCIRCUIT

#### 1. Disconnect BCM connector.

2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and remote keyless entry receiver harness connector.

Without remote engine start funciton models

B	CM	Remote keyless entry receiver		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M68	19	B21	4	Existed	
With remote engine start					
B	CM	Remote keyless	s entry receiver		
Connector	CM Terminal	Remote keyless Connector	s entry receiver Terminal	Continuity	

3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

BCM			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M68	19		Not existed

INFOID:000000009011549

INFOID:000000009011550

CTC/CIRCUIT DIA	_	EYLESS ENTR	Y RECEIVEI	२	
s the inspection resul					
YES >> Replace E	BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95</u> replace harness.	, "Removal and Insta	allation".		
	KEYLESS ENTRY RE		עוססו ע		
			UPPLI		
	e keyless entry receive veen remote keyless e		s connector and	ground using oscilloscope.	
Without remote engine					
	(+)			Voltage (V)	
	keyless entry receiver		(-)	(Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal				
B21	4	G	round	(V) 15 10 5 0 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	
With remote engine sta	rt funciton models				
	(+)			Voltage (V)	
Remote	keyless entry receiver		(-)	Voltage (V) (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal				
B20	1	G	round	(V) 15 10 5 0 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	
s the inspection resul	t normal?				
· ·	emote keyless entry re KEYLESS ENTRY RE		CIRCUIT		
	connector and remote between BCM harness			y receiver harness connector.	
Without remote engine		<b>F</b>			
	BCM		ss entry receiver	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal		
M68	18	B21	1	Existed	
With remote engine sta					
	BCM		ss entry receiver	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal		
M68	18	B20	4	Existed	

ВС	CM		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M68	18		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

#### NO >> Repair or replace harness.

### **5.**CHECK BCM SIGNAL 2

- 1. Reconnect BCM connector.
- 2. Check voltage between remote keyless entry receiver harness connector and ground.

Without remote engine start funciton models (+)Voltage (V) Remote keyless entry receiver (-) (Approx.) Terminal Connector 2 B21 5 Ground With remote engine start funciton models (+)Voltage (V) Remote keyless entry receiver (-) (Approx.) Connector Terminal B20 3 Ground 5 Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> GO TO 6. **6.**CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER CIRCUIT

#### 1. Disconnect BCM connector.

#### 2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and remote keyless entry receiver harness connector.

BC	Μ	Remote keyless entry receiver           Connector         Terminal		- Continuity	
Connector	Terminal				
M68	20	B21	2	Existed	
Vith remote engine start f	unciton models				
	N.4	Pomoto kovloss	s entry receiver		
BC	IVI		of entry receiver	Continuity	
BC	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	

3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

B	CM		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M68	20		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

7.CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER SIGNAL

1. Reconnect remote keyless entry receiver connector.

2. Check signal between remote keyless entry receiver harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	engine start func	iton models			
(+	-)				Signal
Remote keyless	s entry receiver	()		Condition	(Reference value)
Connector	Terminal				· · · · · ·
B21	2	Ground	Waiting		(V) 15 10 5 0 11111111111111111 5 0 1111111111
		Press the Intelligent Key lock or un- lock button		(V) 15 10 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
With remote eng	gine start funcitor	models			
(+					
Remote keyless	s entry receiver	()	Condition		Signal (Reference value)
Connector	Terminal				
B20	3	Ground	Waiting		(V) 15 10 5 0 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11
<b>D</b> 2U	0	Ground	Press the Intelligent Key lock or un- lock button		(V) 15 10 5 0 WW.1.1.W.W.WW.WW.WW.MW.L.N. 1 1 ms JMKIA3841GB
the inspection	result norma	<u>l?</u>			
ES >> GO O >> Rep CHECK BCM	lace remote	keyless entry	receiver.		
Disconnect Check volta	remote keyle ge between r	-		or. ver harness conne	ctor and ground.
Without remote	engine start func				
	(+			<i>,</i> ,	Voltage (V)
	Remote keyless			()	(Approx.)
Conne		Term			
B2	1	3		Ground	5

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

#### With remote engine start funciton models

(+) Remote keyless entry receiver		()	Voltage (V) (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		( ) [ ] ] ] ]	
B20 2		Ground	5	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> GO TO 9.

## 9.CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER RSSI CIRCUIT

#### 1. Disconnect BCM connector.

2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and remote keyless entry receiver harness connector.

BC	M	Remote keyless	Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M68	22	B21	3	Existed	
Vith remote engine start	unciton models				
BC	M	Remote keyless	s entry receiver	Continuity	
BC Connector	:M Terminal	Remote keyless Connector	s entry receiver Terminal	Continuity	

3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

В	CM		Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M68	22		Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

# 10. CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER RSSI OUTPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Reconnect remote keyless entry receiver connector.
- 2. Check signal between remote keyless entry receiver harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

Without remote engine start funciton models (+)Signal Remote keyless entry receiver (-) Condition (Reference value) Connector Terminal 6 Waiting 100 ms JMKIA5952GB B21 3 Ground (V Press and hold Intelligent Key lock or unlock button 100 ms JMKIA5953GB

Revision: 2013 September

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

With remote engine star		1		
(+) Remote keyless	entry receiver	()	Condition	Signal (Reference value)
Connector	Terminal			
B20	2	Ground	Waiting	(V) 6 2 0 100 ms JMKIA5952GB
	L	Ground	Press and hold Intel- ligent Key lock or un- lock button	(V) 64 0 100 ms JMKIA5953GB
ne inspection resul S >> GO TO 11	l.			
) >> Replace r .CHECK INTERM	emote keyless en IITTENT INCIDEN			
er to <u>GI-43, "Intern</u>	nittent Incident".			
>> INSPECT	ION END			

J

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

## DOOR REQUEST SWITCH

### Component Function Check

**1.**CHECK FUNCTION

1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.

2. Select "REQ SW-DR", "REQ SW-AS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.

3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition	Status	
REQ SW -DR	Driver side door request switch	Pressed	ON
REQ SW -DR	Driver side door request switch	Released	OFF
REQ SW -AS	Passenger side door request switch	Pressed	ON
	r assenger side door request switch	Released	OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Front door request switch is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-142</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011552

INFOID:000000009011551

### 1.CHECK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect malfunctioning front door request switch connector.
- 3. Check voltage between malfunctioning front door request switch harness connector and ground.

(+) Front door request switch				Voltage (Approx.)	
			()		
Connector Terminal		Terminal		(* (* (* (* (* (* (* (* (* (* (* (* (* (	
Driver side	D11	1	Ground	12 V	
Passenger side	D31		Ground	12 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect BCM connector.

 Check continuity between malfunctioning front door request switch harness connector and BCM harness connector.

Front door request switch			B	Continuity	
Conr	nector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
Driver side	D11		M71	75	Existed
Passenger side	D31		1017 1	100	LAISIEU

3. Check continuity between malfunctioning front door request switch harness connector and ground.

Front door request switch				Continuity
Connector		Terminal	Ground	Continuity
Driver side	D11	1	Ground	Not existed
Passenger side	D31	1		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

## DOOR REQUEST SWITCH

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# **3.**CHECK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between malfunctioning front door request switch harness connector and ground.

	Front door request switch		Continuity	
Connector		Terminal	Ground	Continuity
Driver side D11		2	Giouna	Existed
Passenger side	D31	2		Existed
s the inspection result r YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or re <b>1.</b> CHECK DOOR REQ	eplace harness.			
Refer to <u>DLK-143, "Con</u> <u>s the inspection result r</u> YES >> GO TO 5.	nponent Inspection".	or request switch.		
<b>D</b> .CHECK INTERMITT Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermit</u>	_			
>> INSPECTIC Component Inspec				INFOID:000000009011553
1.CHECK DOOR REQ	UEST SWITCH			
	OFF. ctioning front door req etween malfunctioning			

Front door request switch Terminal		Condition		Continuity		
					DUK	
	1	2	Deer request switch	Pressed	Existed	- DLK
	I	2	Door request switch	Released	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace malfunctioning front door request switch.

L

А

Μ

Ν

0

# BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH

### Component Function Check

**1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "REQ SW-BD/TR" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status	
REQ SW-BD/TR	Back door request switch	Pressed	On	
	Date utor request switch	Released	Off	

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Back door request switch is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-144</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011555

INFOID:000000009011554

## 1. CHECK BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect back door opener switch assembly connector.
- 3. Check voltage between back door opener switch assembly harness connector and ground.

Back door open	+) er switch assembly	()	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
D154	4	Ground	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2.CHECK BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect BCM connector.
- Check continuity between BCM harness connector and back door opener switch assembly harness connector.

BCM		Back door opener switch assembly		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M69	51	D154	4	Existed	

3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

BCM				Continuity
Connect	or	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M69		51		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

- NO >> Repair or replace harness.
- 3.CHECK BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between back door opener switch assembly harness connector and ground.

# **BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Back door opene	switch assembly		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
D154	3		Existed
Is the inspection result norma	<u>al?</u>		
YES >> GO TO 4.			
NO >> Repair or replace			
<b>4.</b> CHECK BACK DOOR RE	QUEST SWITCH		
Refer to DLK-145, "Compone	ent Inspection".		
Is the inspection result norma	<u>al?</u>		
YES >> GO TO 5.			
	or opener switch assemb	oly.	
<b>5.</b> CHECK INTERMITTENT	INCIDENT		
Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent I	ncident".		
>> INSPECTION E	ND		
<b>Component Inspection</b>			INFOID:00000009011556
1.CHECK BACK DOOR RE			
I CHECK BACK DOOR RE	QUESTSWITCH		
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.			
	ener switch assembly co		
3. Check continuity betwee	n back door opener SWIC	in assembly terminals.	

	Back door opener switch assembly Terminal		Condition		Continuity	
-						
-	2	Δ	Back door request switch	Pressed	Existed	
-	3	4	Back door request switch	Released	Not existed	0

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace back door opener switch assembly.

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH

## Component Function Check

**1.**CHECK FUNCTION

1. Select "TRUNK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.

2. Select "TR/BD OPEN SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.

3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
TR/BD OPEN SW	Back door opener switch	Pressed	ON
	Dack door opener Switch	Released	OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Back door opener switch is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-146</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011558

INFOID:000000009011557

# 1. CHECK BACK DOOR OPEN INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect back door opener switch assembly connector.
- 3. Check signal between back door opener switch assembly harness connector and ground.

(+) Back door opener		()	Signal (Reference value)
Connector	Terminal		(Relefence value)
D154	1	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0 10 ms JPMIA0012GB

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### 1. Disconnect BCM connector.

Check continuity between BCM harness connector and back door opener switch assembly harness connector.

BCM		Back door opener switch assembly		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M68	30	D154	1	Existed	

#### 3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

BCM			Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M68	30		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

## **BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# **3.**CHECK BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between back door opener switch assembly harness connector and ground.

Back door opener	switch assembly		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
D154	2		Existed
Is the inspection result norma	<u>al?</u>		
YES >> GO TO 4.			
NO >> Repair or replace			
<b>4.</b> CHECK BACK DOOR OP	ENER SWITCH		
Refer to <u>DLK-147, "Compone</u>	ent Inspection".		
Is the inspection result norma	<u>al?</u>		
YES >> GO TO 5.			
<b>_</b>	or opener switch assemb	oly.	
<b>5.</b> CHECK INTERMITTENT	INCIDENT		
Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent I	ncident".		
>> INSPECTION EN	ND		
<b>Component Inspection</b>			INFOID:000000009011559
1. CHECK BACK DOOR OP			

3. Check continuity between back door opener switch assembly terminals.

	Back door opener switch assembly Terminal		Condition		Continuity	J
					Continuity	
	4	2	Back door opener	Pressed	Existed	
	Ι	2	switch	Released	Not existed	DL

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace back door opener switch assembly.

А

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

## Component Function Check

**1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "OUTSIDE BUZZER" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode.

3. Touch "On" or "Off" to check that it works normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Intelligent Key warning buzzer is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-148, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

## **Diagnosis Procedure**

1.CHECK FUSE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check 10 A fuse, [No. 6, located in fuse block (J/B)].

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

## 2.CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect Intelligent Key warning buzzer connector.

2. Check voltage between Intelligent Key warning buzzer harness connector and ground.

	(+) Intelligent Key warning buzzer		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
E25	1	Ground	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

 $\mathbf{3.}$ CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect BCM connector.

2. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and Intelligent Key warning buzzer harness connector.

BCM		Intelligent Key warning buzzer		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M71	93	E25	3	Existed

3. Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

BCM			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M71	93		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**4.**CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

Refer to DLK-149, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95. "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key warning buzzer.

## **DLK-148**

INFOID:000000009011560

## INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000009011562

А

В

Е

F

Н

# 1. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect Intelligent Key warning buzzer connector.
- 3. Connect battery power supply directly to Intelligent Key warning buzzer terminals and check the operation.

			С
Intelligent Key	warning buzzer		
Tern	ninal	Operation	
(+)	(–)		D
1	3	Buzzer sounds	

Is the inspection result normal?

#### YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key warning buzzer.

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

**Component Inspection** 

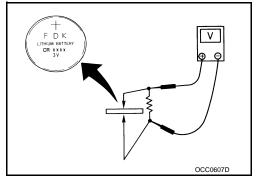
# **1.**CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

Check by connecting a resistance (approximately  $300\Omega$ ) so that the current value becomes about 10 mA. Refer to <u>DLK-266, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

#### Standard : Approx. 2.5 - 3.0V

Is the measurement value within the specification?

- YES >> INSPECTION END
- NO >> Replace Intelligent Key battery.



< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	
COMBINATION METER BUZZER	А
Component Function Check	$\cap$
1.CHECK FUNCTION	В
<ol> <li>Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.</li> <li>Select "INSIDE BUZZER" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode.</li> <li>Touch "Key", "Knob" or "Take Out" to check that it works normally.</li> <li>Is the inspection result normal?</li> </ol>	С
Yes >> Combination meter buzzer is OK. No >> Refer to <u>DLK-151, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	D
Diagnosis Procedure	
1. CHECK COMBINATION METER BUZZER CIRCUIT	E
Refer to WCS-40, "Component Function Check".	
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> Yes >> GO TO 2.	F
No >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
2. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT	G
Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".	
>> INSPECTION END	Η

J

DLK

L

M

Ν

Ο

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# INFORMATION DISPLAY

## **Component Function Check**

**1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "LCD" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode.
- 3. Check each warning display on meter display.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Information display is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-152</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

**1.**CHECK COMBINATION METER

Refer to MWI-30, "On Board Diagnosis Function".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

2. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

>> INSPECTION END

INFOID:000000009011567

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	
KEY WARNING LAMP	А
Component Function Check	A
1.CHECK FUNCTION	В
<ol> <li>Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.</li> <li>Select "INDICATOR" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode.</li> <li>Touch "KEY IND" or "KEY ON" to check that it works normally.</li> <li>Is the inspection result normal?</li> </ol>	С
YES >> Key warning lamp is OK. NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-153, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	D
Diagnosis Procedure	
1.CHECK KEY WARNING LAMP	Ε
Refer to MWI-30, "On Board Diagnosis Function".	
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	F
2.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT	G
Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".	
>> INSPECTION END	Н

J

DLK

L

M

Ν

Ο

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# HAZARD FUNCTION

## Component Function Check

INFOID:000000009011571

## **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "FLASHER" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode.
- 3. Touch "LH" or "RH" to check that it works normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Hazard warning lamp circuit is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-154</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011572

**1.**CHECK HAZARD LAMP

Refer to EXL-17, "TURN SIGNAL AND HAZARD WARNING LAMP SYSTEM : System Description".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Refer to <u>EXL-112</u>, "Symptom Table".

2. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

>> INSPECTION END

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
---------------------------

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH

#### Component Function Check

## **1.**CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "BK DOOR CL SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.

#### 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status	
BK DOOR CL SW	Automatic back door close switch	Pressed	ON	D
BR DOOR CE SW	Automatic back door close switch	Released	OFF	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Automatic back door close switch is OK.
- NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-155</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## **Diagnosis Procedure**

# 1. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect automatic back door close switch connector.
- 3. Check voltage between automatic back door close switch harness connector and ground.

 (+	-)			H
 Automatic back of	or close switch (–) Voltage (Approx.)	Voltage (Approx.)		
Connector	Terminal		(	I
D158	1	Ground	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2.CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.
- 2. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and automatic back door close switch harness connector.

Automatic back door control module		Automatic back d	Continuity	•	
 Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	M
 B26	4	D158	1	Existed	_

3. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.

	Automatic back do	Automatic back door control module		Continuity	
-	Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
-	B26	4		Not existed	0
. '		10			

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

#### ${ m 3.}$ CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between automatic back door close switch harness connector and ground.

А

В

С

Е

F

DLK

L

Ν

Ρ

INFOID:000000009011573

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Automatic back doo	r close switch		Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
D158	2		Existed	
the inspection result permal	2			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**4.**CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH

Refer to <u>DLK-156, "Component Inspection"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace automatic back door close switch.

**5.**CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

#### >> INSPECTION END

### Component Inspection

# 1. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect automatic back door close switch connector.
- 3. Check continuity between automatic back door close switch terminals.

Automatic back	Automatic back door close switch Terminal		dition	Continuity
Terr			anon	Continuity
1	2	Automatic back door	Pressed	Existed
I	2	close switch	Released	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace automatic back door close switch.

Revision: 2013 September

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNO		ISWITCH			
Component Functio	II CHECK				INFOID:000000009011576
<b>1.</b> CHECK FUNCTION					
<ol> <li>Select "AUTOMATIC</li> <li>Select "MAIN SW" in</li> <li>Check that the function</li> </ol>	"DATA MONITOR" m	ode.		ditions.	
Monitor item		Condition			Status
MAIN SW	Automatic back door	main switch OR	=		ON OFF
NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-</u>	ck door main switch is 157, "Diagnosis Proc				
Diagnosis Procedure					INFOID:000000009011577
1.CHECK AUTOMATIC	BACK DOOR MAIN S		GNAL		
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch O</li> <li>Disconnect automatic</li> <li>Check voltage betwee</li> </ol>	back door main swite		rness conne	ctor and gr	ound.
	(+)				Voltage
	k door main switch	(-	-)	(Approx.)	
Connector M110	Terminal 1	Gro	und	Ba	ittery voltage
s the inspection result no YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK AUTOMATIC I Disconnect automatic Check continuity betw door main switch harr	BACK DOOR MAIN S back door control mo veen automatic back	odule connector.	dule harnes	s connecto	r and automatic back
Automatic back doo	or control module	Automatic b	ack door main	switch	
Connector	Terminal	Connector		Ferminal	- Continuity
B26	17	M110		1	Existed
3. Check continuity betw	veen automatic back	door control modu	le connecto	r and groun	d.
	ic back door control modu	-			Continuity
Connector	Т	erminal	Gro	und	
B26		17			Not existed
NO >> Repair or repl 3.CHECK AUTOMATIC I	matic back door contr ace harness.		CIRCUIT		and Installation".

Check continuity between automatic back door main switch connector and ground.

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Automatic back doc	Automatic back door main switch		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M110	3		Existed
the inspection result norma	12		

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**4.**CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH

Refer to DLK-158, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace automatic back door main switch.

**5.**CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

#### >> INSPECTION END

### Component Inspection

# 1. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect automatic back door switch connector.
- 3. Check continuity between automatic back door main switch terminals.

Automatic back	Automatic back door main switch		Condition		
Terr	minal	Condition		Continuity	
1	2	Automatic back door	ON	Existed	
I	3	main switch	OFF	Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace automatic back door main switch.

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH

	DOOR SWITCH				
omponent Function C	heck			INFOID:000000009011579	
.CHECK FUNCTION					
Select "AUTOMATIC BAC	K DOOR CONTROL UNIT"	using CONSULT			
Select "AUTO BD SW" in " Check that the function op		- the following of	nditiona		
Check that the function op	erates normally according t	to the following co	nations.		
Monitor item	Co	ondition		Status	
AUTO BD SW	Automatic back door switch	Pressed		ON	
		Released		OFF	
the inspection result normal YES >> Automatic back do NO >> Refer to DLK-159,					
iagnosis Procedure				INFOID:000000009011580	
CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK	K DOOR SWITCH INPUT S	SIGNAL			
Turn ignition switch OFF.					
Disconnect automatic bacl					
Check voltage between au	itomatic back door switch h	arness connector	and ground		
(+)					
Automatic back d	oor switch	(—)		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			<b>( 11 - 7</b>	
M127	1	Ground	Ba	Battery voltage	
the inspection result normal' YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.	_	-			
CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK	A DOOR SWITCH CIRCUI				
Disconnect automatic bacl	k door control module conn automatic back door cont	ector.	ess connecto	or and automatic back	
Disconnect automatic back Check continuity between	k door control module conn automatic back door cont ector.	ector. rol module harne	witch		
Disconnect automatic back Check continuity between door switch harness conner Automatic back door con Connector	k door control module conn automatic back door cont ector. trol module A Terminal Conr	ector. rol module harne automatic back door s	witch Terminal	Continuity	
Disconnect automatic back Check continuity between door switch harness conner Automatic back door con Connector B26	k door control module conn automatic back door cont ector. trol module A Terminal Conr 2 M	ector. rol module harne Automatic back door s nector	witch Terminal 1	- Continuity Existed	
Disconnect automatic back Check continuity between door switch harness conner Automatic back door con Connector B26	k door control module conn automatic back door cont ector. trol module A Terminal Conr	ector. rol module harne Automatic back door s nector	witch Terminal 1	- Continuity Existed	
Disconnect automatic back Check continuity between door switch harness conner Automatic back door con Connector B26	k door control module conn automatic back door cont ector. trol module A Terminal Conr 2 M automatic back door contro	ector. rol module harne Automatic back door s nector	witch Terminal 1	Continuity Existed and ground.	
Disconnect automatic back Check continuity between door switch harness connect Automatic back door con Connector B26 Check continuity between	k door control module conn automatic back door cont ector. trol module A Terminal Conr 2 M automatic back door contro	ector. rol module harne Automatic back door s nector	witch Terminal 1	- Continuity Existed	
Disconnect automatic back Check continuity between door switch harness conner Automatic back door con Connector B26 Check continuity between Automatic back door	k door control module conn automatic back door cont ector. trol module A Terminal Conr 2 M automatic back door contro or control module	ector. Trol module harnes Automatic back door s hector 127 DI module harness	witch Terminal 1	Continuity Existed and ground.	

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Automatic back d	Automatic back door switch		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M127	3	-	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**4.**CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH

Refer to DLK-160, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace automatic back door switch.

5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

#### >> INSPECTION END

### **Component Inspection**

# 1. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect automatic back door switch connector.
- 3. Check continuity between automatic back door switch terminals.

Automatic ba	ck door switch	Condition		Continuity
Terr	minal			Continuity
1	3	Automatic back door switch	Pressed	Existed
I	3	Automatic back 0001 Switch	Released	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace automatic back door switch.

Revision: 2013 September

# HALF LATCH SWITCH

<pre>&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSI HALF LATCH SWIT()</pre>				
				A
Component Function C	heck			INFOID:000000009011582
<b>1.</b> CHECK FUNCTION				В
1. Select "AUTOMATIC BAG	CK DOOR CONTROL	UNIT" using CONS	ULT.	
<ol> <li>Select "HALF LATCH SW</li> <li>Check that the function o</li> </ol>			a conditions.	С
	, ,	-	<u> </u>	
Monitor item		Condition	lolf lotob	OFF D
HALF LATCH SW	Back door	Fully closed/H		OFF D
Is the inspection result norma	l <u>?</u>	<b>C</b> POIL		
YES >> Half latch switch	s OK.			E
	<u>, "Diagnosis Procedu</u>	<u>ire"</u> .		
Diagnosis Procedure				INFOID:000000009011583
1.CHECK HALF LATCH SW	ITCH INPUT SIGNAL	_		
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.				G
<ol> <li>Disconnect back door loc</li> <li>Check voltage between b</li> </ol>			or and around	
3. Check voltage between b			or and ground.	Н
(-)		_		Voltage
Back door lock	-	(-)		(Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground		
D157	6			
Is the inspection result norma	12	Cround		attery voltage
Is the inspection result norma YES >> GO TO 3.	<u>l?</u>	Clouind		attery voltage
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.				attery voltage
YES >> GO TO 3.		Cround		attery voltage J DLł
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2.	ITCH CIRCUIT	e connector.		J
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW 1. Disconnect automatic bac 2. Check continuity between	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control modul automatic back doo	e connector. r control module har	ness connector.	J
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW 1. Disconnect automatic bac 2. Check continuity between Automatic back door co	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control modul n automatic back doo	e connector. r control module har Back door loci	ness connector.	J
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW 1. Disconnect automatic bac 2. Check continuity between	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control modul automatic back doo	e connector. r control module har	ness connector.	J DLł L
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW 1. Disconnect automatic bac 2. Check continuity between Automatic back door co Connector	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control modul n automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8	e connector. r control module har Back door lock Connector D157	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6	J DLP Continuity Existed M
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW 1. Disconnect automatic bac 2. Check continuity between Automatic back door co Connector B26 3. Check continuity between	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control modul n automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 n automatic back doo	e connector. r control module har Back door lock Connector D157	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6	DLk Continuity Existed M ad ground.
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW 1. Disconnect automatic back 2. Check continuity between Automatic back door co Connector B26 3. Check continuity between Automatic back do	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control modul a automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 a automatic back doo por control module	e connector. r control module har Back door loc Connector D157 r control module har	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6 ness connector an	J DLP Continuity Existed M
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW 1. Disconnect automatic bac 2. Check continuity between Automatic back door co Connector B26 3. Check continuity between	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control modul n automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 n automatic back doo	e connector. r control module har Back door lock Connector D157	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6 ness connector an	DLk Continuity Existed M d ground. Continuity Not existed
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW 1. Disconnect automatic back 2. Check continuity between Automatic back door co Connector B26 3. Check continuity between Automatic back do Connector	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control modul automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 a automatic back doo por control module Terminal 8 8	e connector. r control module har Back door loc Connector D157 r control module har	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6 ness connector an	DLP Continuity Existed M ad ground. N
$\begin{array}{rrrr} YES & >> GO TO 3. \\ NO & >> GO TO 2. \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{rrrr} 2. CHECK HALF LATCH SW \\ \hline 1. Disconnect automatic back \\ 2. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back door co \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline 3. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back do \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline \hline S \\ \hline $	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control modul a automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 a automatic back doo por control module Terminal 8 1? ic back door control m	e connector. r control module har Back door loc Connector D157 r control module har Grou	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6 ness connector an	Continuity       Existed       M       d ground.       Continuity       Not existed       O
$\begin{array}{rrrr} YES & >> GO TO 3. \\ NO & >> GO TO 2. \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{rrrr} 2. CHECK HALF LATCH SW \\ \hline 1. Disconnect automatic back \\ 2. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back door co \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline 3. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back de \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline \hline S26 \hline \hline S26 \\ \hline \hline S26 \hline $	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control module automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 a automatic back doo por control module Terminal 8 12 ic back door control m harness.	e connector. r control module har Back door lock Connector D157 r control module har Grou	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6 ness connector an	Continuity       Existed       M       d ground.       Continuity       Not existed       O
$\begin{array}{rrrr} YES & >> GO TO 3. \\ NO & >> GO TO 2. \end{array} \\ \hline 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW \\ \hline 1. Disconnect automatic back \\ \hline 2. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back door co \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline 3. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back de \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline \hline S \\ \hline S \\ F \\ F \\ S \\ S \\ Replace automatic \\ NO \\ S \\ Repair or replace \\ \hline 3.CHECK HALF LATCH SW \\ \hline \end{array}$	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control module automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 a automatic back doo por control module Terminal 8 12 ic back door control m harness. ITCH GROUND CIRC	e connector. r control module har Back door lock Connector D157 r control module har Grou nodule. Refer to DLF	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6 ness connector an und (-268, "Removal a	DLk Continuity Existed M d ground. Continuity Not existed O nd Installation".
$\begin{array}{rrrr} YES & >> GO TO 3. \\ NO & >> GO TO 2. \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{rrrr} 2. CHECK HALF LATCH SW \\ \hline 1. Disconnect automatic back \\ 2. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back door co \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline 3. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back de \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline \hline S \\ \hline S \\ F \\ F \\ S \\ S \\ S \\ Replace automatic \\ F \\ S \\ S \\ S \\ Repair or replace \\ \hline \end{array}$	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control module automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 a automatic back doo por control module Terminal 8 12 ic back door control m harness. ITCH GROUND CIRC	e connector. r control module har Back door lock Connector D157 r control module har Grou nodule. Refer to DLF	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6 ness connector an und (-268, "Removal a	DLk Continuity Existed M d ground. Continuity Not existed O nd Installation".
$\begin{array}{rrrr} YES & >> GO TO 3. \\ NO & >> GO TO 2. \end{array} \\ \hline 2.CHECK HALF LATCH SW \\ \hline 1. Disconnect automatic back \\ \hline 2. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back door co \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline 3. Check continuity between \\ \hline Automatic back de \\ \hline Connector \\ \hline B26 \\ \hline \hline S \\ \hline S \\ F \\ F \\ S \\ S \\ Replace automatic \\ NO \\ S \\ Repair or replace \\ \hline 3.CHECK HALF LATCH SW \\ \hline \end{array}$	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control module automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 a automatic back doo por control module Terminal 8 12 ic back door control m harness. ITCH GROUND CIRC ck door lock assembly	e connector. r control module har Back door lock Connector D157 r control module har Grou nodule. Refer to DLF	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6 ness connector an und (-268, "Removal a	DLA Continuity Kot existed Not existed M Not existed N P
$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	ITCH CIRCUIT ck door control module automatic back doo ntrol module Terminal 8 a automatic back doo por control module Terminal 8 12 ic back door control m harness. ITCH GROUND CIRC ck door lock assembly	e connector. r control module har Back door lock Connector D157 r control module har Grou nodule. Refer to DLF	ness connector. k assembly Terminal 6 ness connector an und (-268, "Removal a	DLk Continuity Existed M d ground. Continuity Not existed O nd Installation".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**4.**CHECK HALF LATCH SWITCH

Refer to DLK-162, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace back door lock assembly.

**5.**CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

>> INSPECTION END

Component Inspection

INFOID:000000009011584

#### COMPONENT INSPECTION

1. CHECK HALF LATCH SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect back door lock assembly connector.
- 3. Check continuity between back door lock assembly terminals.

Back door loc Term		- Con	dition	Continuity
			Open	Existed
6	8	Back door	Fully closed/Half latch	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace back door lock assembly.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	
TOUCH SENSOR	

H:Component Func	tion Check			INFOID:0000000090115
CHECK FUNCTION				
<ul> <li>Select "AUTOMATIC BAG</li> <li>Select "TOUCH SEN RH"</li> <li>Check that the function of</li> </ul>	" in "DATA MONIT	OR" mode.	-	ons.
Monitor item		Condition		
TOUCH SEN RH	Touch sensor RH		her than below	OFF
<u></u>		De	etect obstruction	ON
the inspection result norma YES >> Touch sensor RH NO >> Refer to DLK-163	l is OK. 3, "RH : Diagnosis	Procedure"		
H : Diagnosis Proced	ure			INFOID:0000000090115
.CHECK TOUCH SENSOR	RH INPUT SIGN	IAL		
<ul> <li>Turn ignition switch OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect touch sensor</li> <li>Check voltage between to</li> </ul>		arness conn	ector and ground.	
Touch	(+) sensor RH		()	Voltage
Connector	Termin	al	(-)	(Approx.)
D108	1		Ground	6 V
<ul> <li>the inspection result norma</li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> <li>CHECK TOUCH SENSOR</li> <li>Disconnect automatic bac</li> <li>Check continuity between harness connector.</li> </ul>	RH CIRCUIT			nnector and touch sensor RI
Automatic back door con	trol module		Touch sensor RH	
Connector	Terminal	Connecto	or Terminal	Continuity
B26	16	D108	1	Existed
Check continuity betweer	n automatic back o	door control	module harness con	nector and ground.
Automatic back do	oor control module			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Ground	Continuity
B26	16			Not existed
the inspection result norma YES >> Replace automat NO >> Repair or replace	ic back door conti	rol module. F	Refer to <u>DLK-268, "R</u>	emoval and Installation".

## **DLK-163**

# **TOUCH SENSOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Automatic back d	oor control module	Touch se	ensor RH	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
B26	15	D108	2	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**4.**CHECK TOUCH SENSOR RH

Refer to <u>DLK-164, "RH : Component Inspection"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace touch sensor RH.

**5.**CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

#### >> INSPECTION END

#### **RH** : Component Inspection

1.CHECK TOUCH SENSOR RH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect touch sensor RH connector.
- 3. Check continuity between touch sensor RH terminals.

Touch s	ensor RH	Condition		Resistance
Ter	minal			(Approx.)
1	2	Touch sensor RH	Detect obstruction	120 $\Omega$ or less
I	2		Other than above	$1 \text{ k}\Omega \pm 10\%$

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace touch sensor RH.

LH

## LH : Component Function Check

INFOID:000000009011588

**1.**CHECK FUNCTION

1. Select "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.

2. Select "TOUCH SEN LH" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.

3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition Status		Status
TOUCH SEN LH	Touch sensor LH	Other than below	OFF
		Detect obstruction	ON

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Touch sensor LH is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-164, "LH : Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

## LH : Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH INPUT SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect touch sensor LH connector.

INFOID:0000000009011589

# **TOUCH SENSOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3. Check voltage between touch sensor harness connector and ground.

Loudin surisor Ln         (*)         (Approx.)           Connector         Terminal         6 V           D107         1         Ground         6 V           the inspection result normal?         ES         >> GO TO 3.         0         >> GO TO 2.           CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH CIRCUIT         Disconnect automatic back door control module connector. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harness connector.         Continuity           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Connector         Terminal         Connector         Terminal           Connector         Terminal         Continuity         Continuity           B26         14         D107         1         Existed           Connector         Terminal         Ground         Continuity           Consector		(+)			
D107         1         Ground         6 V           the inspection result normal?         (S) >> GO TO 3.         (D) >> GO TO 3.         (D) >> GO TO 2.           .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH CIRCUIT         Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.         Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harness connector         Continuity           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Gonnector         Terminal         Connector         Terminal           Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.         Automatic back door control module         Continuity           Connector         Terminal         Ground         Continuity           Connector         Terminal         Conto to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation". <t< th=""><th>Touc</th><th>ch sensor LH</th><th>(-)</th><th></th><th>Voltage (Approx.)</th></t<>	Touc	ch sensor LH	(-)		Voltage (Approx.)
the inspection result normal? IES >> GO TO 3. GO >> GO TO 2. CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH CIRCUIT Disconnect automatic back door control module connector. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harness connector. Automatic back door control module Terminal Connector Terminal Continuity B26 14 D107 1 Existed Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground. Automatic back door control module Continuity B26 14 D107 1 Existed Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground. Automatic back door control module Continuity Connector Terminal Ground Continuity B26 14 Not existed the inspection result normal? ES >> Replace automatic back door control module harness connector and Installation". IO >> Repair or replace harness. CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH GROUND CIRCUIT reck continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH har- ss connector. Automatic back door control module Touch sensor LH Continuity Connector Terminal Connector Terminal Continuity B26 15 D107 2 Existed the inspection result normal? ES >> GO TO 4. IO >> Repair or replace harness. CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH Set to DLK-165. "LH : Component Inspection". the inspection result normal? ES >> GO TO 5. IO >> Repair or replace harness. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT set to GL-43. "Intermittent Incident". >> INSPECTION END 1: Component Inspection CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH Turn ignition switch OFF.					
FS       >> GO TO 3. CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH CIRCUIT         Disconnect automatic back door control module connector. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harness connector.         Automatic back door control module       Touch sensor LH         Continuity       Continuity         B26       14       D107       1       Existed         Connector       Terminal       Continuity         Connector       Terminal       Ground       Continuity         Connector       Terminal       Ground       Continuity         Connector       Terminal       Ground       Continuity         B28       14       Not existed       Not existed         the inspection result normal?       ES       Se palace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268, "Removal and Installation".         COHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH GROUND CIRCUIT       Continuity       Continuity       Continuity         Connector       Terminal       Connector       Continuity         Connector       Terminal       Continuity       Continuity         Connector       Terminal       Continuity       Continuity         Context control module       Touch sensor LH       Continuity         Connector       Terminal       Continuity <td>-</td> <td></td> <td>Grour</td> <td>nd</td> <td>6 V</td>	-		Grour	nd	6 V
Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Cannector         Terminal         Connector         Terminal         Continuity           B26         14         D107         1         Existed           Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.         Automatic back door control module         Continuity           B26         14         Ground         Continuity           B26         14         Not existed           Connector         Terminal         Ground         Continuity           B26         14         Not existed         Not existed           the inspection result normal?         Continuity         Continuity         Continuity           CS         >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".         O           O         >> Repair or replace harness.         Continuity         Continuity           Centro         LFGCUND CIRCUIT         Not existed         Harse           hei inspection result normal?         Connector         Terminal         Continuity           Connector         Terminal         Connector         Continuity           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity	YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK TOUCH SENS Disconnect automatic	SOR LH CIRCUIT		arness connector	and touch sensor LH
Connector         Terminal         Connector         Terminal         Continuity           B26         14         D107         1         Existed           Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.         Automatic back door control module         Continuity           B26         14         Ground         Continuity           B26         14         Oround         Continuity           B26         14         Not existed         Not existed           the inspection result normal?         ES         Se Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".         Not existed           IO         >> Replace automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH har-iss connector.         Continuity           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Connector         Terminal         Connector         Continuity           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Connector         Terminal         Continuity         Continuity           B26         15         D107         2         Existed           the ins	harness connector.				
Connector         Terminal         Connector         Terminal           B26         14         D107         1         Existed           Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.         Automatic back door control module         Continuity           Automatic back door control module         Ground         Continuity           B26         14         Not existed           the inspection result normal2         (ES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".           IO         >> Replaic or replace harness.            .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH GROUND CIRCUIT         Terminal         Continuity           the inspection result normal?         Existed         Continuity           Connector         Terminal         Connector         Terminal           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Connector         Terminal         Connector         Continuity           B26         15         D107         2         Existed           the inspection result normal?         Existed         Continuity         Existed           Connector         Terminal         Continuity         Continuity         Continuity           Connector	Automatic back doc	or control module	Touch sen	sor LH	Continuity
Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.         Automatic back door control module         Connector       Terminal         B26       14         Not existed         the inspection result normal?         ES       >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".         NO       >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".         NO       >> Replace automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harness connector.         Automatic back door control module       Touch sensor LH         Automatic back door control module       Touch sensor LH         Continuity       Continuity         Connector       Terminal         Connector       Terminal <tr< td=""><td>Connector</td><td>Terminal</td><td>Connector</td><td>Terminal</td><td>Continuity</td></tr<>	Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Automatic back door control module       Continuity         B26       14       Not existed         the inspection result normal?       Yes       Yes         YES       >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".       Yes         YES       >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".       Yes         YES       >> Replace automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH har-         Yes       >> Replace automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH har-         Yes       >> Continuity         Automatic back door control module       Touch sensor LH         Continuity       Extended to control module         Automatic back door control module       Touch sensor LH         Connector       Terminal       Continuity         B26       15       D107       2       Existed         the inspection result normal?       Yes       Yes       Yes       Yes         Yes       >> GO TO 4.       Yes       Yes       Yes       Yes       Yes         Yes       >> GO TO 5.       Yes       Ye	B26	14	D107	1	Existed
Connector         Terminal         Ground         Continuity           B26         14         Not existed         Not existed           the inspection result normal?         ES         >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268, "Removal and Installation".         >>           IO         >> Repair or replace harmess.         .         .         .         .           CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH GROUND CIRCUIT         meck continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harses connector.         Continuity           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Ground         Terminal         Connector         Terminal           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           B26         15         D107         2         Existed           the inspection result normal?         YES         > GO TO 4.         Control         Existed           VO         >> Replace touch sensor LH.         Context or the inspection result normal?         ES         > GO TO 5.         SO >> GO TO 5.         SO >> Replace touch sensor LH.         .           CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT         .         .         .         .         .         .           SPECTION END	Check continuity betw	veen automatic back o	door control module har	ness connector a	nd ground.
Connector         Terminal         Ground           B26         14         Not existed           the inspection result normal?         Image: Connector in the inspection replace harness.         Not existed           IO         >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".         Not existed           IO         >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".         Not existed           IO         >> Repair or replace harness.         Continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harses connector.           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Ground         Terminal         Connector         Terminal           Automatic back door control module         Touch sensor LH         Continuity           Connector         Terminal         Connector         Continuity           B26         15         D107         2         Existed           the inspection result normal?         Kes         >> GO TO 4.         Component Inspection".         Kes           Kes         >> GO TO 5.         Co         So O TO 5.         So >> Replace touch sensor LH.         So Component Inspection           Server to GI-43. "Intermittent Incident".         >> INSPECTION END	Automatic bac	ck door control module			Continuity
the inspection result normal?         YES       >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".         IO       >> Repair or replace harness.         .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH GROUND CIRCUIT         teck continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harses connector.         Automatic back door control module       Touch sensor LH         Connector       Terminal         Connector       Terminal         B26       15         D107       2         Existed       the inspection result normal?         YES       >> GO TO 4.         IO       >> Repair or replace harness.         .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH       Server and the inspection result normal?         YES       >> GO TO 4.         IO       >> Repair or replace harness.         .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH       Server and the inspection result normal?         YES       >> GO TO 5.         IO       >> Replace touch sensor LH.         .CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT         offer to GI-43. "Intermittent Incident".         >>> INSPECTION END         H : Component Inspection         .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH         Turn ignition switch OFF.			Grou	ind	
FES       >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".         IO       >> Repair or replace harness.         ICHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH GROUND CIRCUIT         meck continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and touch sensor LH harss connector.         Automatic back door control module       Touch sensor LH         Connector       Terminal       Continuity         B26       15       D107       2       Existed         the inspection result normal?       Yes       Yes       Yes       Yes         Yes       > GO TO 4.       O       >> Repair or replace harness.       Yes       Yes       Yes         Yes       >> GO TO 4.       O       >> Repair or replace harness.       Yes       Yes       Yes       Yes         Yes       >> GO TO 4.       O       >> Repair or replace harness.       Yes	B26	14			Not existed
Connector         Terminal         Continuity           B26         15         D107         2         Existed           the inspection result normal?         ES         >> GO TO 4.         Existed         Existed           IO         >> Repair or replace harness.                  CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH                  offer to DLK-165, "LH : Component Inspection".	neck continuity between			s connector and	touch sensor LH har-
the inspection result normal? ('ES >> GO TO 4. IO >> Repair or replace harness. .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH effer to <u>DLK-165, "LH : Component Inspection"</u> . the inspection result normal? ('ES >> GO TO 5. IO >> Replace touch sensor LH. .CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT effer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> . >> INSPECTION END I : Component Inspection .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH Turn ignition switch OFF.	neck continuity between ess connector.	automatic back door	control module harnes		touch sensor LH har-
FES       >> GO TO 4.         IO       >> Repair or replace harness.         .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH         efer to DLK-165, "LH : Component Inspection".         the inspection result normal?         YES       >> GO TO 5.         IO       >> Replace touch sensor LH.         .CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT         efer to GI-43. "Intermittent Incident".         >> INSPECTION END         H : Component Inspection         .CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH         Turn ignition switch OFF.	neck continuity between ess connector. Automatic back do	a automatic back door	control module harnes	sor LH	
Turn ignition switch OFF.	Automatic back do Connector B26	a automatic back door or control module Terminal 15	Connector	or LH Terminal	Continuity
	Automatic back do Connector B26 the inspection result nor (ES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or repl .CHECK TOUCH SENS efer to DLK-165, "LH : C the inspection result nor (ES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Replace touch .CHECK INTERMITTEN efer to GI-43. "Intermitte >> INSPECTION	a automatic back door or control module Terminal 15 rmal? lace harness. SOR LH Component Inspection rmal? h sensor LH. NT INCIDENT nt Incident". I END	Control module harnes	or LH Terminal	- Continuity Existed
	Automatic back do Connector B26 the inspection result nor (ES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or repl CHECK TOUCH SENS efer to <u>DLK-165, "LH : C</u> the inspection result nor (ES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Replace touch .CHECK INTERMITTEN efer to <u>GI-43, "Intermitte</u> >> INSPECTION H : Component Ins	a automatic back door or control module Terminal 15 rmal? lace harness. SOR LH Component Inspection rmal? h sensor LH. NT INCIDENT INCIDENT I END pection	Control module harnes	or LH Terminal	- Continuity Existed

Revision: 2013 September

# **TOUCH SENSOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

#### 3. Check continuity between touch sensor LH terminals.

Touch s	sensor LH	Condition		Resistance
Ter	minal			(Approx.)
1	2	Touch sensor LH	Detect obstruction	120 $\Omega$ or less
I	2		Other than above	1 kΩ ± 10%

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace touch sensor LH.

## **BACK DOOR CLOSURE MOTOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# BACK DOOR CLOSURE MOTOR

#### **Diagnosis Procedure** INFOID:0000000009011591 1. CHECK BACK DOOR CLOSURE MOTOR INPUT SIGNAL 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. 2. Disconnect back door lock assembly connector. 3. Check voltage between back door lock assembly harness connector and ground. (+) Voltage Condition Back door lock assembly (-) (Approx.) Connector Terminal 1 Pressed Battery voltage Back door opener D157 Ground switch 2 Released 0 V Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace back door lock assembly. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.check back door closure motor circuit 1. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and back door lock 2. assembly harness connector.

Automatic back de	oor control module	Back door lock assembly		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
P26	11	D157	1	Existed	
B26	12		2	Existed	

#### 3. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.

Automatic back door control module			Continuity	-
Connector	Terminal	Ground Not existed	Continuity	DL
B26	11		Not eviated	-
	12	-	NOI EXISIED	_

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace harness. А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

Μ

Ν

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZER

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZER

### Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.CHECK FUSE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check 10 A fuse, [No.9, located in fuse block (J/B)].

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

2.CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZER POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect automatic back door warning buzzer connector.

2. Check voltage between automatic back door warning buzzer harness connector and ground.

(+)		(-)	Voltage (Approx.)
Automatic back door warning buzzer			
Connector	Terminal		(
D159	1	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

 $\mathbf{3}$ .check automatic back door warning buzzer output signal circuit

1. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.

2. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and automatic back door warning buzzer harness connector.

Automatic back door control module		Automatic back door warning buzzer		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
B26	1	D159	2	Existed	

3. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.

Automatic back do	or control module		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
B26	1	*	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

**4.**CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZER

Refer to DLK-168, "Component Inspection"

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>. NO >> Replace automatic back door warning buzzer.

## **Component Inspection**

INFOID:000000009011593

INFOID:000000009011592

# 1. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect automatic back door warning buzzer connector.
- 3. Check battery power supply directly to automatic back door warning buzzer terminals and check the operation.

## **DLK-168**

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZER

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	Automatic back door warning buzzer			A
	Terr	ninal	Operation	
(	+)	(-)		_
	1	2	Buzzer sounds	B
Is the inspection i	esult normal?			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace automatic back door warning buzzer.

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

## **GROUND CIRCUIT**

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# GROUND CIRCUIT

### **Component Function Check**

INFOID:000000009011594

## 1.CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "DESTINATION" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 3. Check that the function operates normally according to the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition	Status
DESTINATION	Except for Mexico models	Туре 4
DESTINATION	For Mexico models	Туре 2

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Automatic back door ground circuit is OK.
- NO-1 >> Except for Mexico models: refer to <u>DLK-170, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.
- NO-2 >> For Mexico models: Repair or replace automatic back door control module.

#### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009011595

## **1.**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect automatic back door control module connector.
- 3. Check continuity between automatic back door control module harness connector and ground.

Automatic back door control module			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
B26	22		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER	
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	_
INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER	Δ
Component Function Check	A
1.CHECK FUNCTION	В
Check that system receiver (garage door opener, etc.) operates with original hand-held transmitter. <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 2.	С
NO >> Receiver or hand-held transmitter is malfunctioning. 2.CHECK ILLUMINATE	D
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch OFF.</li> <li>Does red light of transmitter illuminate when any transmitter button is pressed?</li> <li><u>Is the inspection result normal?</u></li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Refer to <u>DLK-171, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.</li> </ol>	E
3.CHECK TRANSMITTER Check transmitter with Tool*.	F
*:For details, refer to Technical Service Bulletin. <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> Receiver or hand-held transmitter malfunction, not vehicle related.	G
NO >> Replace auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (integrated homelink transmitter). Diagnosis Procedure	H
1.CHECK POWER SUPPLY	I

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (integrated homelink transmitter) connector. 2.
- Check voltage between auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (integrated homelink transmitter) harness connec-3. tor and ground.

(·	+)			DLK
	ing inside mirror elink transmitter)	()	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			L
Doc	6		Detter weltere	_
R25 —	10	Ground	Battery voltage	
s the inspection result norm	al?			M

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO-1 >> Check 10 A fuse [No. 6 located in the fuse block (J/B)].

NO-2 >> Harness for open or short between fuse and auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (integrated homelink Ν transmitter).

## 2.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (integrated homelink transmitter) harness connector and ground.

Auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (Integrated homelink transmitter)			Continuity	P
Connector	Terminal	Ground		
R25	8	-	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace harness. 0

## INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

 $3. {\sf CHECK} {\sf INTERMITTENT} {\sf INCIDENT}$ 

Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

>> INSPECTION END

# **DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH**

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS		А
DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR LOCK AND USWITCH	JNLOCK	
ALL DOOR		В
ALL DOOR : Description	NFOID:0000000009011598	С
All doors do not lock/unlock using door lock and unlock switch.		
ALL DOOR : Diagnosis Procedure	NFOID:000000009011599	D
1.CHECK DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH		
<ul> <li>Check door lock and unlock switch.</li> <li>Driver side: Refer to <u>DLK-124, "DRIVER SIDE : Component Function Check"</u>.</li> <li>Passenger side: Refer to <u>DLK-124, "PASSENGER SIDE : Component Function Check"</u>.</li> </ul>		E
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 2.		F
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. 2.CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR		G
Check front door lock assembly (driver side). Refer to <u>DLK-125, "DRIVER SIDE : Component Function Check"</u> .		
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 3.		Η
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. <b>3.</b> REPLACE BCM		I
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>		
Is the result normal?		J
YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> . DRIVER SIDE		DLK
DRIVER SIDE : Description	NFOID:0000000009011600	I
Driver side door does not lock/unlock using door lock and unlock switch.		
DRIVER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure	NFOID:0000000009011601	Μ
1.CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR		
Check front door lock assembly (driver side). Refer to <u>DLK-125, "DRIVER SIDE : Component Function Check"</u> .		Ν
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 2.		0
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.		0
2.REPLACE BCM		
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>		Ρ
Is the result normal?		
YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .		
PASSENGER SIDE		

# DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
PASSENGER SIDE : Description	INFOID:000000009011602
Passenger side door does not lock/unlock using door lock and unlock switch.	
PASSENGER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:000000009011603
1.CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR	
Check front door lock assembly (passenger side). Refer to <u>DLK-126, "PASSENGER SIDE : Component Function Check"</u> .	
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 2.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
2.REPLACE BCM	
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>	
Is the result normal?	
YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	
REAR LH	
REAR LH : Description	INFOID:000000009011604
Rear LH side door does not lock/unlock using door lock and unlock switch.	
REAR LH : Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:000000009011605
1.CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR	
Check rear door lock assembly LH. Refer to <u>DLK-127, "REAR LH : Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
2.REPLACE BCM	
Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u> .     Confirm the exercise ofter replacement.	
<ul> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> <li>Is the result normal?</li> </ul>	
YES >> INSPECTION END	
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> . REAR RH	
REAR RH : Description	INFOID:000000009011606
Rear RH side door does not lock/unlock using door lock and unlock switch.	
REAR RH : Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:000000009011607
1.CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR	
Check rear door lock assembly RH. Refer to <u>DLK-128, "REAR RH : Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
2.REPLACE BCM	
Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	

## DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
Confirm the operation after replacement.	
Is the result normal?	А
YES >> INSPECTION END	
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-43, "Intermit	tent Incident".
	В
	C
	0
	D

|

J

Е

F

G

Н

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

# **DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR KEY CYLINDER OPERATION** < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR KEY CYLINDER OPERA-TION

**Diagnosis Procedure** 

INFOID:000000009011608

1. CHECK POWER DOOR LOCK OPERATION

Check power door lock operation.

Does door lock/unlock with door lock and unlock switch?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-173</u>, "ALL DOOR : Diagnosis Procedure".

2. CHECK DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH

Check door key cylinder switch.

Refer to <u>DLK-134, "Component Function Check"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**3.**REPLACE BCM

• Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

• Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

- YES >> INSPECTION END
- NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR REQUEST SWI < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	ТСН
DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR REQUEST SWITCHES	TCH
ALL DOOR REQUEST SWITCHES : Description	INFOID:0000000000011609
All doors do not lock/unlock using all door request switches.	В
ALL DOOR REQUEST SWITCHES : Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:00000000000011610
1. CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION	
Check remote keyless entry function. <u>Does door lock/unlock with Intelligent Key button?</u> YES >> GO TO 2.	D
NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-136</u> , "Component Function Check".	E
2.CHECK "LOCK/UNLOCK BY I-KEY" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"	
<ol> <li>Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.</li> <li>Select "LOCK/UNLOCK BY I-KEY" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.</li> <li>Check "LOCK/UNLOCK BY I-KEY" setting in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.</li> </ol>	F
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Set "ON" in "LOCK/UNLOCK BY I-KEY".	G
3. CHECK DOOR SWITCH	Н
Check door switch. Refer to <u>DLK-119, "Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?         YES       >> GO TO 4.         NO       >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	I
4. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA	J
<ul> <li>Check inside key antenna.</li> <li>Instrument center: Refer to <u>DLK-106, "DTC Logic"</u>.</li> <li>Console: Refer to <u>DLK-108, "DTC Logic"</u>.</li> <li>Luggage room: Refer to <u>DLK-110, "DTC Logic"</u>.</li> </ul>	DLK
Is the inspection result normal?	L
YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
5. CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA	Μ
<ul> <li>Check outside key antenna.</li> <li>Driver side: Refer to <u>DLK-114, "DTC Logic"</u>.</li> <li>Passenger side: Refer to <u>DLK-112, "DTC Logic"</u>.</li> <li>Back door: Refer to <u>DLK-116, "DTC Logic"</u>.</li> </ul>	Ν
Is the inspection result normal?	0
YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	0
6.CHECK BACK DOOR SWITCH	P
Check back door switch. Refer to <u>DLK-122, "Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
7.REPLACE BCM	

DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR REQUEST SWITCH
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>
Is the result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> . DRIVER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH
DRIVER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH : Description
All doors do not lock/unlock using driver side door request switch.
DRIVER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH : Diagnosis Procedure
1.CHECK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH
Check front door request switch (driver side). Refer to <u>DLK-142, "Component Function Check"</u> .
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. 2.REPLACE BCM
Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u> .
<ul> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>
Is the result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .
PASSENGER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH
PASSENGER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH : Description
All doors do not lock/unlock using passenger side door request switch.
PASSENGER SIDE DOOR REQUEST SWITCH : Diagnosis Procedure
1.CHECK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH
Check front door request switch (passenger side). Refer to <u>DLK-142, "Component Function Check"</u> .
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.
2.REPLACE BCM
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>
Is the result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> . BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH
BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH : Description
All doors do not lock/unlock using back door request switch.
BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH : Diagnosis Procedure
1.CHECK BACK DOOR REQUEST SWITCH
Check back door request switch.

# DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH DOOR REQUEST SWITCH

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
Refer to DLK-144, "Component Function Check".	
Is the inspection result normal?	А
YES >> GO TO 2.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	В
2.REPLACE BCM	D
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>	С
Is the result normal?	C
YES >> INSPECTION END	
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43. "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	D
	_
	E
	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	DLK
	L
	M
	Ν
	IN
	0
	Ρ

## DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH INTELLIGENT KEY

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH INTELLIGENT KEY

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009011617

### **1.**CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY

For Intelligent Key that cannot be used for door lock and unlock, check that the Intelligent Key belongs to the vehicle to be checked.

Does the Intelligent Key belong to the vehicle to checked?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check Intelligent Key button operation with registered Intelligent Key belonging to the vehicle.

2. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY LOW BATTERY WARNING

Check that the Intelligent Key low battery warning is operated.

Is the Intelligent Key low battery warning operated?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO-1 >> With another registered Intelligent Key: GO TO 3.

NO-2 >> Without another registered Intelligent Key: GO TO 4.

3.CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY BUTTON OPERATION

Check that door lock and unlock can be performed by operating the buttons of another registered Intelligent Key.

Can door lock and unlock be performed with another registered Intelligent Key?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 7.

**4.**CHECK ENGINE START

While depressing the brake pedal, contact the backside of the Intelligent Key that cannot be used to perform door lock and unlock operation to the push-button ignition switch. Operate the push-button ignition switch, and check that the vehicle is in START status.

Is the vehicle in START status?

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY

Check the inside of the Intelligent Key for rust or corrosion by water. Simultaneously check the internal circuits for damage.

Is the vehicle in START status?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key.

**6.**CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

Check the Intelligent Key battery.

Refer to <u>DLK-150, "Component Inspection"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key battery.

**7.**CHECK POWER DOOR LOCK OPERATION

Check door lock/unlock using door lock and unlock switch.

Does door lock/unlock using door lock and unlock switch?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-173</u>, "ALL DOOR : Diagnosis Procedure".

**8.**CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER

Check remote keyless entry receiver.

Refer to DLK-136. "Component Function Check".

# DOOR DOES NOT LOCK/UNLOCK WITH INTELLIGENT KEY

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 9.	A
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
9. CHECK DOOR SWITCH	D
Check door switch.	D
Refer to <u>DLK-119</u> , "Component Function Check".	
Is the inspection result normal?	C
YES >> GO TO 10.	0
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
<b>10.</b> REPLACE INTELLIGENT KEY	D
1. Replace Intelligent Key.	
2. Confirm the operation after replacement.	-
Is the result normal?	E
YES >> INSPECTION END	
NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	_
	F
	G

|

Н

J

DLN	n	Z
	υ	n

L

M

Ν

Ο

## FUEL LID LOCK ACTUATOR DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# FUEL LID LOCK ACTUATOR DOES NOT OPERATE

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011618

1. CHECK POWER DOOR LOCK OPERATION

Check power door lock operation.

Does door lock/unlock with door lock and unlock switch?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-173</u>, "ALL DOOR : Diagnosis Procedure".

2. CHECK FUEL LID LOCK ACTUATOR

Check fuel lid lock actuator. Refer to DLK-130, "Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**3.**REPLACE BCM

• Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

• Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

# **IGNITION POSITION WARNING FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	_
IGNITION POSITION WARNING FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE	А
Diagnosis Procedure	
1. CHECK POWER DOOR LOCK OPERATION	В
Check power door lock operation.	_
Does door lock/unlock with door lock and unlock switch?	
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-173, "ALL DOOR : Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	С
2.CHECK DOOR SWITCH	D
Check door switch Refer to DLK-119, "Component Function Check".	
Is the inspection result normal?	E
YES >> GO TO 3.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
3. CHECK BACK DOOR SWITCH	F
Check door switch Refer to DLK-122, "Component Function Check".	_
Is the inspection result normal?	G
YES >> GO TO 4.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	Н
4.REPLACE BCM	
Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	_
Confirm the operation after replacement.	
Is the result normal?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; INSPECTION END</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.</li> </ul>	J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

## SELECTIVE UNLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# SELECTIVE UNLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE

**Diagnosis** Procedure

INFOID:000000009011620

1.CHECK "DOOR LOCK–UNLOCK SET" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "DOOR LOCK-UNLOCK SET" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- 3. Check "DOOR LOCK-UNLOCK SET" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".
- Refer to <u>DLK-40, "DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM DOOR LOCK)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Set "On" in "DOOR LOCK-UNLOCK SET".

2.REPLACE BCM

- Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-43. "Intermittent Incident".

AUTO DOOR LOCK OPERATION DOES NOT OPERATE	
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
AUTO DOOR LOCK OPERATION DOES NOT OPERATE	٨
Diagnosis Procedure	A
1. CHECK "AUTO LOCK SET" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"	В
<ol> <li>Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.</li> <li>Select "AUTO LOCK SET" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.</li> <li>Check "AUTO LOCK SET" setting in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to <u>DLK-42</u>, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)".</li> </ol>	С
Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Set "MODE 2", "MODE 3", "MODE 4", "MODE 5", "MODE 6" or "MODE 7" in "AUTO LOCK SET".	D
<ul> <li>2.REPLACE BCM</li> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95. "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>	Е
<u>Is the result normal?</u> YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43. "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	F
	G

I

Н

J

DLK

L

M

Ν

0

# VEHICLE SPEED SENSING AUTO LOCK OPERATION DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# VEHICLE SPEED SENSING AUTO LOCK OPERATION DOES NOT OPER-ATE

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009011622

1.CHECK "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- Check "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT" setting in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to <u>DLK-40, "DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Set "Lock Only" or "Lock/Unlock" in "WORK SUPPORT".

2.CHECK "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SELECT" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SELECT" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- 3. Check "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SELECT" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".
- Refer to DLK-40, "DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM DOOR LOCK)".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Set "VH SPD" in "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SELECT".

**3.**REPLACE BCM

- Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

# IGN OFF INTERLOCK DOOR UNLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# IGN OFF INTERLOCK DOOR UNLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE

#### **Diagnosis** Procedure INFOID:000000009011623 1.CHECK "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT" 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT. Select "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode. 2. Check "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT" setting in "WORK SUPPORT". 3 Refer to DLK-40, "DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Set "Unlock Only" or "Lock/Unlock" in "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT". 2.check "Automatic door unlock select" setting in "work support" 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT. Select "AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCK SELECT" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode. 2. Check "AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCK SELECT" setting in "WORK SUPPORT". 3. Refer to DLK-40, "DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Set "MODE 1" or "MODE 3" in "AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCK SELECT". **3.**REPLACE BCM • Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-95, "Removal and Installation". Confirm the operation after replacement. Is the result normal? YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

А

В

D

Е

F

Н

#### P RANGE INTERLOCK DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPER-ATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# P RANGE INTERLOCK DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OP-ERATE

**Diagnosis Procedure** 

INFOID:000000009011624

**1.**CHECK "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- Check "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT" setting in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to <u>DLK-40, "DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Set "Unlock Only", "Lock Only" or "Lock/Unlock" in "AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SELECT".

2.CHECK "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SELECT" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SELECT" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- 3. Check "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SELECT" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".
- Refer to <u>DLK-40, "DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM DOOR LOCK)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Set "P RANGE" in "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SELECT".

 ${f 3.}$ CHECK "AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCK SELECT" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "DOOR LOCK" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCK SELECT" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- Check "AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCK SELECT" setting in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to <u>DLK-40, "DOOR LOCK : CONSULT Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 4.
- NO >> Set "MODE 2" or "MODE 4" in "AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCK SELECT".

**4.**REPLACE BCM

- Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

- YES >> INSPECTION END
- NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43. "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

HAZARD AND HORN REMINDER DOES NOT OPERATE <	
HAZARD AND HORN REMINDER DOES NOT OPERATE	
Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:000000009011625
1.CHECK "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"	
<ol> <li>Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.</li> <li>Select "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.</li> <li>Check the "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.</li> </ol>	
Is the inspection result normal?         YES       >> GO TO 2.         NO       >> Set the "Lock Only", "Unlock Only" or "Lock/Unlock" in "HAZARD ANSWER BACK"         2.CHECK "HORN WITH KEYLESS LOCK" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"	'.
<ol> <li>Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.</li> <li>Select "HORN WITH KEYLESS LOCK" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.</li> <li>Check the "HORN WITH KEYLESS LOCK" in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to <u>DLK-42. "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.</li> </ol>	
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 3.	
NO >> Set the "On" in "HORN WITH KEYLESS LOCK". 3.CHECK HAZARD FUNCTION	
Check hazard function. Refer to <u>DLK-154, "Component Function Check"</u> .	
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
4. CHECK HORN FUNCTION	
Check horn function. Refer to <u>SEC-121, "Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
5.REPLACE BCM	
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>	
Is the result normal?	
YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43</u> , "Intermittent Incident".	
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	

0

## HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER DOES NOT OPERATE

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000009011626

**1.**CHECK "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- 3. Check the "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".

Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Set the "Lock Only", "Unlock Only" or "Lock/Unlock" in "HAZARD ANSWER BACK".

2.CHECK "ANS BACK I-KEY LOCK" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "ANS BACK I-KEY LOCK" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.

 Check the "ANS BACK I-KEY LOCK"setting in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Set the "Horn Chirp" or "Buzzer" in "ANS BACK I-KEY LOCK".

3. CHECK "ANS BACK I-KEY UNLOCK" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- Select "ANS BACK I-KEY UNLOCK" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
   Check the "ANS BACK I-KEY UNLOCK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".

Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 4.
- NO >> Set the "On" in "ANS BACK I-KEY UNLOCK".

**4.**CHECK HAZARD FUNCTION

#### Check hazard function.

Refer to DLK-154, "Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 5.
- NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**5.**CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer.

Refer to DLK-148, "Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

#### **6.**REPLACE BCM

- Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Confirm the operation after replacement.

#### Is the result normal?

- YES >> INSPECTION END
- NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

KEY REMINDER FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >
KEY REMINDER FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE
Diagnosis Procedure
1.CHECK "ANTI KEY LOCK IN FUNCTI" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"
<ol> <li>Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.</li> <li>Select "ANTI KEY LOCK IN FUNCTI" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.</li> <li>Check "ANTI KEY LOCK IN FUNCTI" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".</li> <li>Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.</li> </ol>
Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Set "On" in "ANTI KEY LOCK IN FUNCTI".
<ul> <li>Check inside key antenna.</li> <li>Instrument center: Refer to <u>DLK-106, "DTC Logic"</u>.</li> <li>Console: Refer to <u>DLK-108, "DTC Logic"</u>.</li> <li>Luggage room: Refer to <u>DLK-110, "DTC Logic"</u>.</li> </ul>
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.
3. CHECK UNLOCK SENSOR
Check unlock sensor. Refer to <u>DLK-132, "Component Function Check"</u> .
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.
4. REPLACE BCM
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>
Is the result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .
L

Μ

Ν

Ο

# WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# WELCOME LIGHT FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011628

**1.**CHECK "WELCOME LIGHT OP SET" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "WELCOME LIGHT OP SET" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- 3. Check "WELCOME LIGHT OP SET" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".

Refer to DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Set "On" and "WELCOME LIGHT SELECT" in "WORK SUPPORT".

2.CHECK "WELCOME LIGHT SELECT" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT"

- 1. Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM" using CONSULT.
- 2. Select "WELCOME LIGHT SELECT" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode.
- 3. Check "WELCOME LIGHT SELECT" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".

Refer to <u>DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Set "WELCOME LIGHT SELECT" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".

**3.**CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA

Check inside key antenna.

- Instrument center: Refer to DLK-106, "DTC Logic".
- Console: Refer to <u>DLK-108</u>, "DTC Logic".
- Luggage room: Refer to <u>DLK-110, "DTC Logic"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 4.
- NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**4.**CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA

#### Check outside key antenna.

- Driver side: Refer to <u>DLK-114, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- Passenger side: Refer to <u>DLK-112, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- Back door: Refer to <u>DLK-116, "DTC Logic"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**5.**CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

Check remote keyless entry function

Does door lock/unlock with Intelligent Key button?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-180, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

**6.**CHECK INTERIOR ROOM LAMP CONTROL SYSTEM

Check interior room lamp control system. Refer to <u>INL-6, "INTERIOR ROOM LAMP CONTROL SYSTEM :</u> <u>System Description"</u>.

Does the room lamp and puddle lamp turn ON?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Refer to INL-68, "Symptom Table".

**7.**REPLACE BCM

- Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- · Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

#### ۱.

< SYM	IPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
YES NO	>> INSPECTION END >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	A
		В
		С
		D
		E
		F
		G
		Н
		I
		J
		DLK
		L
		Μ
		K I
		Ν

Revision: 2013 September

0

## **OFF POSITION WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# OFF POSITION WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

00009011629

Diagnosis Procedure	DID:0000000
1.снеск отс with всм	
Check that DTC is not detected with BCM	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 2.	
NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.	
2. CHECK DTC WITH COMBINATION METER	
Check that DTC is not detected with combination meter	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 3.	
NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.	
3. CHECK DOOR SWITCH	
Check front door switch (driver side).	
Refer to DLK-119, "Component Function Check"	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
4. CHECK COMBINATION METER BUZZER	
Check combination meter buzzer. Refer to <u>DLK-151, "Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 5.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
5. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER	
Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer. Refer to <u>DLK-148, "Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 6.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
6.REPLACE BCM	
Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	
<ul> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>	
Is the result normal?	
YES >> INSPECTION END	
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	

#### **P POSITION WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE**

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > P POSITION WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE А Description INFOID:000000009011630 P position warning function does not operate for vehicle with information display models В NOTE: Warning functions operating condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to DLK-28, "WARNING FUNCTION : System Description". **Diagnosis** Procedure INFOID:0000000009011631 D 1.CHECK DTC WITH BCM Check that DTC is not detected with BCM Is the inspection result normal? Е YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated. 2.CHECK DTC WITH COMBINATION METER F Check that DTC is not detected with combination meter Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated. ${f 3.}$ CHECK DOOR SWITCH Н Check front door switch (driver side). Refer to DLK-119, "Component Function Check". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. **4.**CHECK COMBINATION METER BUZZER Check combination meter buzzer. Refer to DLK-151, "Component Function Check". DLK Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. **5.**CHECK INFORMATION DISPLAY Check information display. Refer to DLK-152, "Component Function Check". M Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. Ν NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. **6.**CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer. Refer to DLK-148, "Component Function Check". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 7. Ρ NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. 7.REPLACE BCM Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-95, "Removal and Installation". Confirm the operation after replacement. Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

# **P POSITION WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE**

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43</u>, "Intermittent Incident".

# ACC WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

ACC WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE
A
Description INFOID:00000000011632
ACC warning function does not operate for vehicle with information display models B NOTE:
Warning functions operating condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to <u>DLK-28</u> , <u>"WARNING FUNCTION : System</u> <u>Description"</u> .
Diagnosis Procedure
<b>1.</b> СНЕСК DTC WITH BCM
Check that DTC is not detected with BCM
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.
2.CHECK DTC WITH COMBINATION METER
Check that DTC is not detected with combination meter
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.
3. CHECK COMBINATION METER BUZZER
Check combination meter buzzer.
Refer to DLK-151, "Component Function Check". <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>
YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.
4.CHECK INFORMATION DISPLAY
Check information display. Refer to DLK-152, "Component Function Check".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.
5. REPLACE BCM
Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u> .
Confirm the operation after replacement.
Is the result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .

Ο

#### TAKE AWAY WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# TAKE AWAY WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

#### Description

Take away warning function does not operate for vehicle with information display models. **NOTE:** 

Warning functions operating condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to <u>DLK-28</u>, "WARNING FUNCTION : <u>System</u> <u>Description</u>".

#### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000009011635

INFOID:000000009011634

#### **1.**CHECK DTC WITH BCM

Check that DTC is not detected with BCM

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

2.CHECK DTC WITH COMBINATION METER

Check that DTC is not detected with combination meter

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

3.CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA

Check inside key antenna.

- Instrument center: Refer to <u>DLK-106, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- Console: Refer to <u>DLK-108, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- Luggage room: Refer to <u>DLK-110, "DTC Logic"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**4.**CHECK DOOR SWITCH

Check front door switch (driver side). Refer to DLK-119, "Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

5.CHECK COMBINATION METER BUZZER

Check combination meter buzzer.

Refer to <u>DLK-151, "Component Function Check"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**6.**CHECK INFORMATION DISPLAY

Check information display.

Refer to DLK-152, "Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

7.CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer. Refer to DLK-148, "Component Function Check".

# TAKE AWAY WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 8.	A
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
8. REPLACE BCM	D
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>	— В
Is the result normal?	С
YES >> INSPECTION END	C
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	
	D
	E
	_
	F
	G
	Н
	. [
	0

DLK

L

M

Ν

Ο

#### **KEY ID WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE**

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# KEY ID WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

#### Description

Key ID warning function does not operate for vehicle with information display models. **NOTE:** 

Warning functions operating condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to <u>DLK-28</u>, "WARNING FUNCTION : <u>System</u> <u>Description</u>".

#### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011637

INFOID:000000009011636

#### **1.**CHECK DTC WITH BCM

Check that DTC is not detected with BCM

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

2.CHECK DTC WITH COMBINATION METER

Check that DTC is not detected with combination meter

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

 ${f 3.}$ CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

Check Intelligent Key battery.

Refer to <u>DLK-150, "Component Inspection"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**4.**CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA

Check inside key antenna.

- Instrument center: Refer to <u>DLK-106, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- Console: Refer to <u>DLK-108, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- Luggage room: Refer to <u>DLK-110, "DTC Logic"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 5.
- NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**5.**CHECK INFORMATION DISPLAY

Check information display.

Refer to DLK-152, "Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**6.**REPLACE BCM

- Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

- YES >> INSPECTION END
- NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

# INTELLIGENT KEY LOW BATTERY WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > INTELLIGENT KEY LOW BATTERY WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE А Description INFOID:000000009011638 Intelligent Key low battery warning does not operate for vehicle with information display models. В NOTE: Warning functions operating condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to DLK-28, "WARNING FUNCTION : System Description". **Diagnosis** Procedure INFOID:0000000009011639 D CHECK DTC WITH BCM Check that DTC is not detected with BCM Is the inspection result normal? Е YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated. 2.CHECK DTC WITH COMBINATION METER F Check that DTC is not detected with combination meter Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated. ${f 3.}$ CHECK "LO- BATT OF KEY FOB WARN" SETTING IN "WORK SUPPORT" Н Select "INTELLIGENT KEY" of "BCM". 1. 2. Select "LO- BATT OF KEY FOB WARN" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode. 3. Check "LO- BATT OF KEY FOB WARN" setting in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to DLK-42, "INTELLIGENT KEY : CONSULT Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Set "ON" in "LO- BATT OF KEY FOB WARN". 4.CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DLK Check Intelligent Key battery. Refer to DLK-150, "Component Inspection". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. **5.**CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA M Check inside key antenna. Instrument center: Refer to DLK-106, "DTC Logic". • Console: Refer to DLK-108, "DTC Logic". Ν Luggage room: Refer to <u>DLK-110</u>, "<u>DTC Logic</u>". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. **6.**CHECK INFORMATION DISPLAY Check information display. Refer to DLK-152, "Component Function Check". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. 7.REPLACE BCM

• Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-95, "Removal and Installation".

# INTELLIGENT KEY LOW BATTERY WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

• Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

# DOOR LOCK OPERATION WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# DOOR LOCK OPERATION WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

		А
Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:0000000009011640	A
1. CHECK DOOR LOCK FUNCTION		В
Check door lock function.		
Does door lock/unlock using door request switch?		
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-177, "ALL DOOR REQUEST SWITCHES : Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .		С
2.CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER		D
Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer. Refer to <u>DLK-148, "Component Function Check"</u> .		
Is the inspection result normal?		Е
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.		
<b>3.</b> REPLACE BCM		F
<ul> <li>Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ul>		
Is the result normal?		G
YES >> INSPECTION END		
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43. "Intermittent Incident"</u> .		Н

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR OPERATION DOES NOT OPERATE ALL SWITCHES

#### ALL SWITCHES : Description

INFOID:000000009011641

Automatic back door open/close function does not operate using all switches. **NOTE:** 

Automatic back door open/close operation condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to <u>DLK-32</u>, "System Description".

# ALL SWITCHES : Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011642

# 1. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE PARTS NUMBER

Check that an automatic back door control module with the appropriate part number is installed to the vehicle normally.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 8.

2. CHECK DTC WITH AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

Check that DTC is not detected with automatic back door control module.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

3.CHECK BACK DOOR AUTO CLOSURE FUNCTION

Check back door auto closure function.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-207, "OPEN/CLOSURE FUNCTION : Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check automatic back door control module power supply and ground circuit. Refer to DLK-118, "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**5.**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check automatic back door control module ground circuit. Refer to <u>DLK-170. "Component Function Check"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

6.CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH

Check touch sensor LH.

Refer to DLK-164, "LH : Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

7.CHECK TOUCH SENSOR RH

Check touch sensor RH. Refer to <u>DLK-163, "RH : Component Function Check"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
8. REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE	А
1. Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	
<ol> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> <li><u>Is the result normal?</u></li> </ol>	В
YES >> INSPECTION END	
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	С
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH	0
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH : Description	
Automatic back door open/close function does not operate using automatic back door switch.	D
Automatic back door open/close operation condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to <u>DLK-32</u> , "System Description".	E
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH : Diagnosis Procedure	_
1. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH	F
Check automatic back door switch. Refer to DLK-159, "Component Function Check".	G
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 2.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	Н
2.REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE	
1. Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	I
<ol> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> <li><u>Is the result normal?</u></li> </ol>	
YES >> INSPECTION END	I
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	J
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH	
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH : Description	DLk
Automatic back door open/close function does not operate using automatic back door close switch. <b>NOTE:</b>	L
Automatic back door open/close operation condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to <u>DLK-32</u> , "System Description".	
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH : Diagnosis Procedure	Μ
1.CONFIRM THE OPERATION	Ν
<ol> <li>Turn ON automatic back door main switch.</li> <li>Confirm the operation.</li> </ol>	IN
Is the result normal?	
YES >> Automatic back door system is normal.	0
NO >> GO TO 2.	
2. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH	Ρ
Check automatic back door close switch. Refer to <u>DLK-155, "Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
<b>3.</b> CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH	

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check automatic back door main switch. Refer to <u>DLK-157, "Component Function Check"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**4.**REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

1. Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".

2. Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

INTELLIGENT KEY

#### **INTELLIGENT KEY : Description**

Automatic back door open/close function does not operate using Intelligent Key. **NOTE:** 

Automatic back door open/close operation condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to <u>DLK-32</u>, "System Description".

#### **INTELLIGENT KEY : Diagnosis Procedure**

**1.**CHECK DTC WITH AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

Check that DTC is not detected with automatic back door control module.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

2. CHECK DTC WITH BCM

Check that DTC is not detected with BCM

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

3.CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

Check remote keyless entry function.

Does door lock/unlock with Intelligent Key button?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-180, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

**4.**REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

1. Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".

2. Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>. BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH

**BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH : Description** 

INFOID:000000009011649

Automatic back door open/close function does not operate using back door opener switch. **NOTE:** 

Automatic back door open/close operation condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation. Refer to <u>DLK-32</u>. "System Description".

INEQID:0000000009011648

INFOID-000000009011647

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH : Diagnosis Procedure	A
1.CONFIRM THE OPERATION	A
<ol> <li>Turn ON automatic back door main switch.</li> <li>Confirm the operation.</li> </ol>	В
Is the result normal?	
YES >> Automatic back door system is normal. NO >> GO TO 2.	С
2. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH	
Check automatic back door main switch. Refer to <u>DLK-157, "Component Function Check"</u> .	D
Is the inspection result normal?	_
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	E
<b>3.</b> CHECK BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH	_
Check back door opener switch. Refer to <u>DLK-146, "Component Function Check"</u> .	F
Is the inspection result normal?	G
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
4. REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE	Н
<ol> <li>Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ol>	
Is the result normal?	Ι
YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	
OPEN/CLOSURE FUNCTION	J
OPEN/CLOSURE FUNCTION : Description	
Back door auto closure function does not operate when back door opening and closing operations are per- formed.	DLK
OPEN/CLOSURE FUNCTION : Diagnosis Procedure	L
1.CONFIRM THE OPERATION	
<ol> <li>Turn ON automatic back door main switch.</li> <li>Confirm the operation.</li> </ol>	M
Is the result normal?	
YES >> Automatic back door system is normal. NO >> GO TO 2.	Ν
2. CHECK DTC WITH AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE	
Check that DTC is not detected with automatic back door control module.	0
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.	Ρ
3. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH	
Check automatic back door main switch. Refer to <u>DLK-157, "Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?	

YES >> GO TO 4.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**4.**CHECK BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH

Check back door opener switch.

Refer to DLK-146. "Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

5.CHECK BACK DOOR CLOSURE MOTOR

Check back door closure motor. Refer to DLK-167, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

6.REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

1. Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-267. "Removal and Installation".

2. Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

OPEN FUNCTION

**OPEN FUNCTION** : Description

Back door auto closure function does not operate when back door opening operations are performed.

# **OPEN FUNCTION : Diagnosis Procedure**

**1.**CONFIRM THE OPERATION

1. Turn ON automatic back door main switch.

2. Confirm the operation.

Is the result normal?

YES >> Automatic back door system is normal.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH

Check automatic back door main switch. Refer to DLK-157, "Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

3.CHECK BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH

Check back door opener switch. Refer to <u>DLK-146, "Component Function Check"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

**4.**REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

1. Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268. "Removal and Installation".

2. Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-43, "Intermittent Incident".

#### **DLK-208**

INFOID:000000009011653

INFOID:0000000009011654

AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR OPERATION DOES NOT OPERATE	
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
CLOSURE FUNCTION	Δ
CLOSURE FUNCTION : Description	A
Back door auto closure function does not operate when back door closing operations are performed.	В
CLOSURE FUNCTION : Diagnosis Procedure	
1. CHECK HALF LATCH SWITCH	С
Check half latch switch. Refer to <u>DLK-161, "Component Function Check"</u> .	
Is the inspection result normal?	D
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	E
2. CHECK BACK DOOR CLOSURE MOTOR	
Check back door closure motor. Refer to <u>DLK-167, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	F
Is the inspection result normal?	I
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	G
<b>3.</b> REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE	
<ol> <li>Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ol>	Н
Is the result normal?	
YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43. "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	I
	J

DLK

L

M

Ν

0

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE BUZZER

## BUZZER : Description

Automatic back door warning buzzer does not operate when automatic back door warning function are performed.

BUZZER : Diagnosis Procedure

**1.**CHECK DTC WITCH AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

Check that DTC is not detected with automatic back door control module.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

2. CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZER

Check automatic back door warning buzzer. Refer to <u>DLK-168, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

 $\mathbf{3}$ . Replace automatic back door control module

1. Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

2. Confirm the operation after replacement.

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

HAZARD WARNING LAMP

HAZARD WARNING LAMP : Description

Hazard warning lamp does not operate when automatic back door warning function are performed.

HAZARD WARNING LAMP : Diagnosis Procedure

**1.**CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE PARTS NUMBER

Check that an automatic back door control module with the appropriate part number is installed to the vehicle normally.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 6.

**2.**CHECK DTC WITCH AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

Check that DTC is not detected with automatic back door control module.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

3. СНЕСК DTC WITCH BCM

Check that DTC is not detected with BCM.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Perform trouble diagnosis relevant to DTC indicated.

**4.**CHECK HAZARD FUNCTION

INFOID:000000009011659

INFOID:0000000009011658

INFOID-0000000009011657

INFOID:000000009011660

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	
Check hazard function. Refer to <u>DLK-154, "Component Function Check"</u> .	А
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. <b>5.</b> CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT	В
Check automatic back door control module ground circuit. Refer to <u>DLK-170, "Component Function Check"</u> .	С
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	D
6. REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE	
<ol> <li>Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> </ol>	Е
Is the result normal?	
YES >> INSPECTION END	F
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u> .	
	G
	Н

J

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR FUNCTIONS DO NOT CANCEL

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR FUNCTIONS DO NOT CANCEL

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000009011661

#### **1.**CHECK THE OPERATION

Check automatic back door main switch function.

#### NOTE:

When the main switch is OFF, the automatic back door operation is not available by back door opener switch and automatic back door close switch.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Automatic back door system is normal.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH

Check automatic back door main switch.

Refer to DLK-157, "Component Function Check".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

3.Replace automatic back door control module

1. Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to DLK-268, "Removal and Installation".

2. Confirm the operation after replacement.

#### Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >
AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE
Diagnosis Procedure
1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT
Check automatic back door control module power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>DLK-118, "AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .
Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. 2.CHECK TOUCH SENSOR LH
Check touch sensor LH.         Refer to DLK-164, "LH : Component Function Check".         Is the inspection result normal?         YES       >> GO TO 3.         NO       >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts. <b>3.</b> CHECK TOUCH SENSOR RH
Check touch sensor RH.       Refer to DLK-163. "RH : Component Function Check".       G         Is the inspection result normal?       YES >> GO TO 4.       G         NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.       H <b>4.</b> REPLACE AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE       H
<ol> <li>Replace automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Confirm the operation after replacement.</li> <li><u>Is the result normal?</u></li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; INSPECTION END</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.</li> </ol>

DLK

L

M

Ν

Ο

## INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER DOES NOT OPERATE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER DOES NOT OPERATE

**Diagnosis** Procedure

INFOID:000000009011663

1. CHECK INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER

Check integrated homelink transmitter. Refer to <u>DLK-171, "Component Function Check"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

2.REPLACE AUTO ANTI-DAZZLING INSIDE MIRROR

Replace auto anti-dazzling inside mirror. Refer to MIR-31, "Removal and Installation".

Is the result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

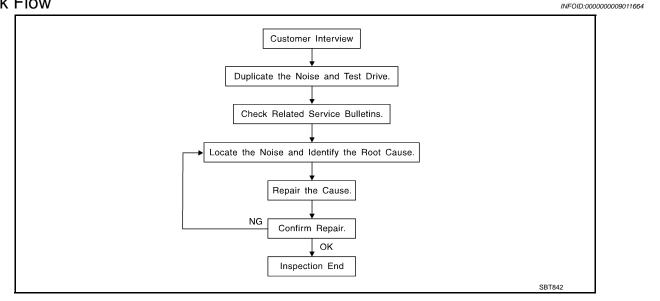
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to <u>GI-43, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

## SQUEAK AND RATTLE TROUBLE DIAGNOSES

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# SQUEAK AND RATTLE TROUBLE DIAGNOSES

#### Work Flow



#### CUSTOMER INTERVIEW

Interview the customer if possible, to determine the conditions that exist when the noise occurs. Use the Diagnostic Worksheet during the interview to document the facts and conditions when the noise occurs and any of customer's comments; refer to <u>DLK-219</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Worksheet</u>". This information is necessary to duplicate the conditions that exist when the noise occurs.

- The customer may not be able to provide a detailed description or the location of the noise. Attempt to obtain all the facts and conditions that exist when the noise occurs (or does not occur).
- If there is more than one noise in the vehicle, perform a diagnosis and repair the noise that the customer is concerned about. This can be accomplished by performing a cruise test on the vehicle with the customer.
- After identifying the type of noise, isolate the noise in terms of its characteristics. The noise characteristics J are provided so the customer, service adviser and technician are all speaking the same language when defining the noise.
- Squeak (Like tennis shoes on a clean floor)
   Squeak characteristics include the light contact/fast movement/brought on by road conditions/hard surfaces
   higher pitch noise/softer surfaces = lower pitch noises/edge to surface = chirping
- Creak (Like walking on an old wooden floor)
   Creak characteristics include firm contact/slow movement/twisting with a rotational movement/pitch dependent on materials/often brought on by activity.
- Rattle (Like shaking a baby rattle) Rattle characteristics include the fast repeated contact/vibration or similar movement/loose parts/missing clip or fastener/incorrect clearance.
- Knock (Like a knock on a door)
   Knock characteristics include hollow sounding/sometimes repeating/often brought on by driver action.
- Tick (Like a clock second hand)
   Tick characteristics include gentle contacting of light materials/loose components/can be caused by driver action or road conditions.
- Thump (Heavy, muffled knock noise) Thump characteristics include softer knock/dead sound often brought on by activity.
- Buzz (Like a bumblebee)
   Buzz characteristics include high frequency rattle/firm contact.
- Often the degree of acceptable noise level will vary depending up on the person. A noise that a technician may judge as acceptable may be very irritating to the customer.
- Weather conditions, especially humidity and temperature, may have a great effect on noise level.

#### DUPLICATE THE NOISE AND TEST DRIVE

If possible, drive the vehicle with the customer until the noise is duplicated. Note any additional information on the Diagnostic Worksheet regarding the conditions or location of the noise. This information can be used to duplicate the same conditions when the repair is reconfirmed.

#### **DLK-215**

А

E

Ν

# SQUEAK AND RATTLE TROUBLE DIAGNOSES

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

If the noise can be duplicated easily during the test drive, to help identify the source of the noise, try to duplicate the noise with the vehicle stopped by doing one or all of the following:

- 1) Close a door.
- 2) Tap or push/pull around the area where the noise appears to be coming from.
- 3) Rev the engine.
- 4) Use a floor jack to recreate vehicle "twist".
- 5) At idle, apply engine load (electrical load, half-clutch on M/T models, drive position on A/T models).
- 6) Raise the vehicle on a hoist and hit a tire with a rubber hammer.
- Drive the vehicle and attempt to duplicate the conditions the customer states exist when the noise occurs.
- If it is difficult to duplicate the noise, drive the vehicle slowly on an undulating or rough road to stress the vehicle body.

#### CHECK RELATED SERVICE BULLETINS

After verifying the customer concern or symptom, check ASIST for Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) related to that concern or symptom.

If a TSB relates to the symptom, follow the procedure to repair the noise.

#### LOCATE THE NOISE AND IDENTIFY THE ROOT CAUSE

- 1. Narrow down the noise to a general area. To help pinpoint the source of the noise, use a listening tool (Chassis ear: J-39570, Engine ear and mechanics stethoscope).
- 2. Narrow down the noise to a more specific area and identify the cause of the noise by:
- Removing the components in the area that is are suspected to be the cause of the noise. Do not use too much force when removing clips and fasteners, otherwise clips and fastener can be broken or lost during the repair, resulting in the creation of new noise.
- Tapping or pushing/pulling the component that is are suspected to be the cause of the noise. Do not tap or push/pull the component with excessive force, otherwise the noise will be eliminated only temporarily.
- Feeling for a vibration by hand by touching the component(s) that is are suspected to be the cause of the noise.
- Placing a piece of paper between components that are suspected to be the cause of the noise.
- Looking for loose components and contact marks. Refer to DLK-217, "Inspection Procedure".

#### REPAIR THE CAUSE

- If the cause is a loose component, tighten the component securely.
- If the cause is insufficient clearance between components:
- Separate components by repositioning or loosening and retightening the component, if possible.
- Insulate components with a suitable insulator such as urethane pads, foam blocks, felt cloth tape or urethane tape. A Nissan Squeak and Rattle Kit (J-50397) is available through the authorized Nissan Parts Department.

#### CAUTION:

# Never use excessive force as many components are constructed of plastic and may be damaged. NOTE:

Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

The following materials are contained in the Nissan Squeak and Rattle Kit (J-50397) are listed the inside cover of the kit; and can each be ordered separately as needed.

URETHANE PADS [1.5 mm (0.059 in) thick]

Insulates connectors, harness, etc.

76268-9E005: 100  $\times$  135 mm (3.94  $\times$  5.31 in)/76884-71L01: 60  $\times$  85 mm (2.36  $\times$  3.35 in)/76884-71L02:15  $\times$  25 mm (0.59  $\times$  0.98 in)

INSULATOR (Foam blocks)

Insulates components from contact. Can be used to fill space behind a panel.

73982-9E000: 45 mm (1.77 in) thick, 50 × 50 mm (1.97 × 1.97 in)/73982-

50Y00: 10 mm (0.39 in) thick,  $50 \times 50$  mm (1.97  $\times$  1.97 in)

INSULATOR (Light foam block)

80845-71L00: 30 mm (1.18 in) thick,  $30 \times 50 \text{ mm}$  (1.18  $\times$  1.97in)

FELT CLOTHTAPE

Used to insulate where movement does not occur. Ideal for instrument panel applications. 68370-4B000:  $15 \times 25 \text{ mm}$  (0.59 × 0.98 in) pad/68239-13E00: 5 mm (0.20 in) wide tape roll

The following materials, not found in the kit, can also be used to repair squeaks and rattles. UHMW (TEFLON) TAPE

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > Insulates where slight movement is present. Ideal for instrument panel applications. SILICONE GREASE А Used in place of UHMW tape that is be visible or does not fit. Will only last a few months. SILICONE SPRAY Used when grease cannot be applied. В DUCT TAPE Used to eliminate movement. CONFIRM THE REPAIR Confirm that the cause of a noise is repaired by test driving the vehicle. Operate the vehicle under the same conditions as when the noise originally occurred. Refer to the notes on the Diagnostic Worksheet. Inspection Procedure D INFOID:000000009011665 Refer to Table of Contents for specific component removal and installation information. INSTRUMENT PANEL Е Most incidents are caused by contact and movement between: 1. Cluster lid A and instrument panel F Acrylic lens and combination meter housing Instrument panel to front pillar garnish Instrument panel to windshield Instrument panel mounting pins Wiring harnesses behind the combination meter 7. A/C defroster duct and duct joint Н These incidents can usually be located by tapping or moving the components to duplicate the noise or by pressing on the components while driving to stop the noise. Most of these incidents can be repaired by applying felt cloth tape or silicon spray (in hard to reach areas). Urethane pads can be used to insulate wiring harness. CAUTION: Do not use silicone spray to isolate a squeak or rattle. If you saturate the area with silicone, you will not be able to recheck the repair. CENTER CONSOLE Components to pay attention to include: DLK Shifter assembly cover to finisher 2. A/C control unit and cluster lid C Wiring harnesses behind audio and A/C control unit The instrument panel repair and isolation procedures also apply to the center console. DOORS Pay attention to the: M Finisher and inner panel making a slapping noise 2. Inside handle escutcheon to door finisher Ν Wiring harnesses tapping Door striker out of alignment causing a popping noise on starts and stops Tapping or moving the components or pressing on them while driving to duplicate the conditions can isolate many of these incidents. You can usually insulate the areas with felt cloth tape or insulator foam blocks to repair the noise. TRUNK Ρ Trunk noises are often caused by a loose jack or loose items put into the trunk by the owner. In addition look for: Trunk lid dumpers out of adjustment Trunk lid striker out of adjustment

- 3. Trunk lid torsion bars knocking together
- 4. A loose license plate or bracket

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Most of these incidents can be repaired by adjusting, securing or insulating the item(s) or component(s) causing the noise.

#### SUNROOF/HEADLINING

Noises in the sunroof/headlining area can often be traced to one of the following:

- 1. Sunroof lid, rail, linkage or seals making a rattle or light knocking noise
- 2. Sunvisor shaft shaking in the holder
- 3. Front or rear windshield touching headlining and squeaking

Again, pressing on the components to stop the noise while duplicating the conditions can isolate most of these incidents. Repairs usually consist of insulating with felt cloth tape.

#### SEATS

When isolating seat noise it is important to note the position the seat is in and the load placed on the seat when the noise is present. These conditions should be duplicated when verifying and isolating the cause of the noise.

Cause of seat noise include:

- 1. Headrest rods and holder
- 2. A squeak between the seat pad cushion and frame
- 3. Rear seatback lock and bracket

These noises can be isolated by moving or pressing on the suspected components while duplicating the conditions under which the noise occurs. Most of these incidents can be repaired by repositioning the component or applying urethane tape to the contact area.

#### **UNDERHOOD**

Some interior noise may be caused by components under the hood or on the engine wall. The noise is then transmitted into the passenger compartment.

Causes of transmitted underhood noise include:

- 1. Any component mounted to the engine wall
- 2. Components that pass through the engine wall
- 3. Engine wall mounts and connectors
- 4. Loose radiator mounting pins
- 5. Hood bumpers out of adjustment
- 6. Hood striker out of adjustment

These noises can be difficult to isolate since they cannot be reached from the interior of the vehicle. The best method is to secure, move or insulate one component at a time and test drive the vehicle. Also, engine RPM or load can be changed to isolate the noise. Repairs can usually be made by moving, adjusting, securing, or insulating the component causing the noise.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

**Diagnostic Worksheet** 



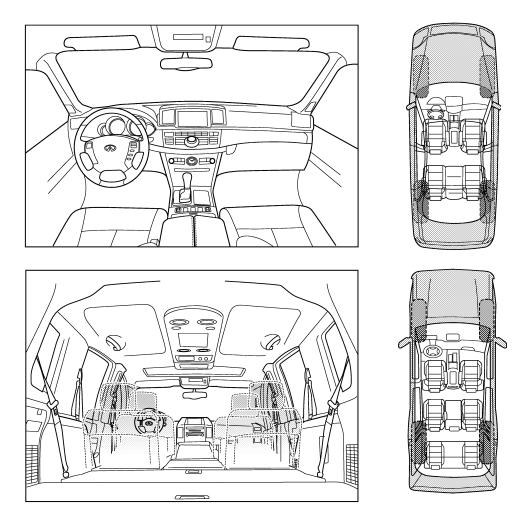
SQUEAK & RATTLE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET

#### Dear Infiniti Customer:

We are concerned about your satisfaction with your Infiniti vehicle. Repairing a squeak or rattle sometimes can be very difficult. To help us fix your Infiniti right the first time, please take a moment to note the area of the vehicle where the squeak or rattle occurs and under what conditions. You may be asked to take a test drive with a service consultant or technician to ensure we confirm the noise you are hearing.

#### I. WHERE DOES THE NOISE COME FROM? (circle the area of the vehicle)

The illustrations are for reference only, and may not reflect the actual configuration of your vehicle.



Continue to page 2 of the worksheet and briefly describe the location of the noise or rattle. In addition, please indicate the conditions which are present when the noise occurs.

INFOID:000000009011666

А

В

D

Е

F

Н

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

#### SQUEAK & RATTLE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET - page 2

Briefly describe the location where the noise occurs:

II. WHEN DOES IT OCCUR? (please chec	k the boxes that apply)
<ul> <li>anytime</li> <li>1st time in the morning</li> <li>only when it is cold outside</li> <li>only when it is hot outside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>after sitting out in the rain</li> <li>when it is raining or wet</li> <li>dry or dusty conditions</li> <li>other:</li> </ul>
III. WHEN DRIVING:	IV. WHAT TYPE OF NOISE
<ul> <li>through driveways</li> <li>over rough roads</li> <li>over speed bumps</li> <li>only about mph</li> <li>on acceleration</li> <li>coming to a stop</li> <li>on turns: left, right or either (circle)</li> <li>with passengers or cargo</li> <li>other:</li> <li>after driving miles or minu</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>squeak (like tennis shoes on a clean floor)</li> <li>creak (like walking on an old wooden floor)</li> <li>rattle (like shaking a baby rattle)</li> <li>knock (like a knock at the door)</li> <li>tick (like a clock second hand)</li> <li>thump (heavy, muffled knock noise)</li> <li>buzz (like a bumble bee)</li> </ul>

#### TO BE COMPLETED BY DEALERSHIP PERSONNEL

**Test Drive Notes:** 

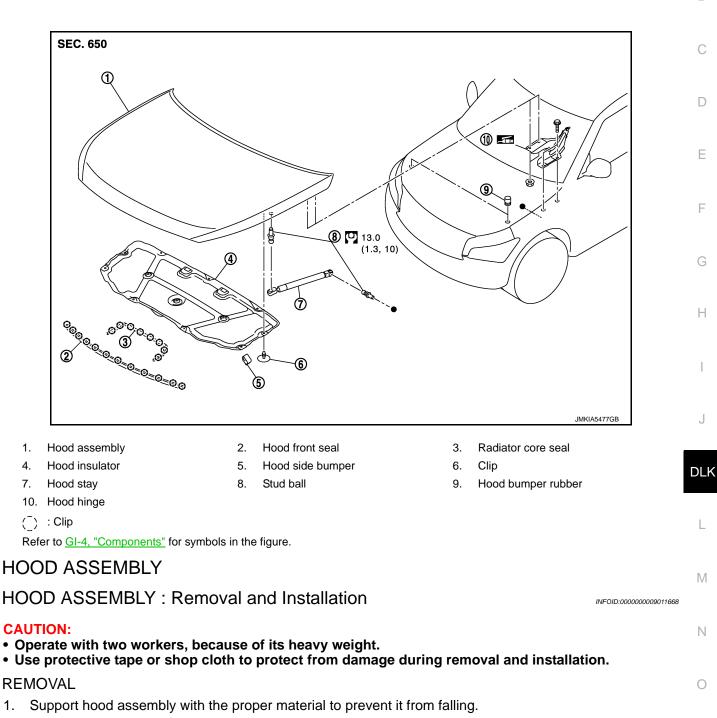
	YES	NO	Initials of person performing
Vehicle test driven with customer - Noise verified on test drive - Noise source located and repaired - Follow up test drive performed to confirm repair			
		me:	

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION HOOD

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000000011667 B

А



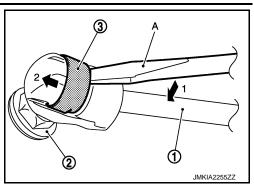
WARNING: Bodily injury may occur if no proper material is holding hood open when removing hood stay.

Ρ

# HOOD

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 2. Remove the metal clip (3) located on the connection between the hood stay (1) and the stud ball (2) (hood side), by using a flatted-blade screwdriver (A).
- 3. Disengage the stud ball from the hood stay (hood side).



4. Remove hood hinge mounting nuts on the hood to remove the hood assembly.

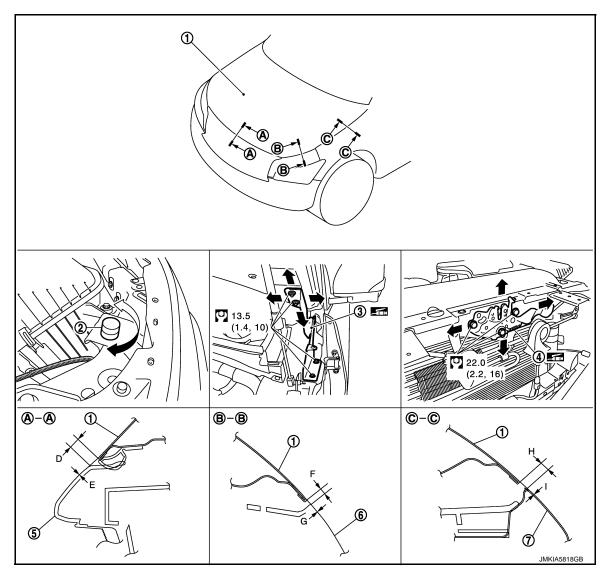
#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

- Before installing the hood hinge, apply anticorrosive agent onto the mounting surface of the vehicle body.
- After installing, perform hood fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-222, "HOOD ASSEMBLY : Adjust-ment"</u>.

HOOD ASSEMBLY : Adjustment

INFOID:000000009011669



Revision: 2013 September

1. Hood assembly

- 2. Hood bumper rubber
- 4. Hood lock assembly
- 7. Front fender

5. Front grille

3. Hood hinge

3. Secondary striker

6. Bumper molding

В

А

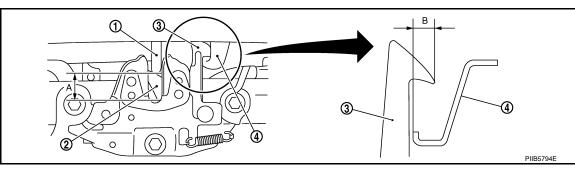
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Check the clearance and the surface height between hood and each part by visually and touching. If the clearance and the surface height are out of specification, adjust them according to the procedures shown below.

HOOD

					Unit: mm (in)	
Port	tion			Standard	Difference (RH/LH, MAX)	C
		D	Clearance	3.7 – 8.3 (0.146 – 0.327)	_	_
Hood – Front grille	A – A	Е	Surface height	(-0.9) - (+3.9) [(-0.035) - (+0.154)]	_	E
Head Dumper molding	B – B	F	Clearance	1.2 – 5.8 (0.047 – 0.228)	2.2 (0.087)	F
Hood – Bumper molding	D-D	G	Surface height	(-2.4) — (+0.094)]	2.2 (0.087)	
		Н	Clearance	2.5 – 4.5 (0.098 – 0.177)	1.0 (0.039)	(-
Hood – Front fender	C – C	I	Surface height	(-1.0) – (+1.0) [(-0.039 – (+0.039)]	_	

- 1. Remove hood lock and adjust the surface height of hood, bumper molding and front fender according to the fitting standard dimension, by rotating hood bumper rubber.
- 2. Loosen hood hinge mounting nuts on the hood.
- 3. Adjust the clearance of hood, bumper molding and front fender according to the fitting standard dimension, for the hood.
- 4. Temporarily tighten hood lock.
- 5. Adjust A and B shown in the figure to the following value with hood's own weight by dropping it from approximately 200 mm (7.874 in) height or by pressing hood lightly [approximately 29 N (3.0 kg, 6.5lb)].



- 1. Hood striker
- 4. Secondary latch
- A : 20.0 mm (0.787 in)
- B : 6.8 mm (0.268 in)
- 6. Install as static closing force of hood is 680N (69.0 kg, 502lb) or less.
- 7. After adjustment, tighten hood hinge mounting nuts to the specified torque. **CAUTION:** 
  - Before installing hood hinge, apply anticorrosive agent onto the mounting surface of the vehicle body.
  - Check hood hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply body grease.

2. Primary latch

#### **DLK-223**

J

DLK

Μ

Ν

Ρ

Н

• After installation, apply touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of hood hinge mounting bolts and nuts.

# HOOD HINGE

HOOD HINGE : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011670

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove hood assembly. Refer to DLK-221, "HOOD ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove front fender cover. Refer to EXT-22, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove front fender mounting bolt. <u>DLK-228. "Exploded View"</u>.
- 4. Remove hood hinge mounting bolts, and then remove hood hinge.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Before installation of hood hinge, apply anticorrosive agent onto the mounting surface of the vehicle body.
- After installation, apply touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of the hinge mounting bolts and nuts.
- After installation, perform hood fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-222, "HOOD ASSEMBLY : Adjust-ment"</u>.

HOOD STAY

# HOOD STAY : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011671

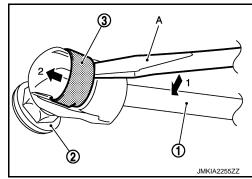
# REMOVAL

1. Support hood assembly with a proper material to prevent it from falling.

#### WARNING:

# Bodily injury may occur if no proper material is holding the hood open when removing the hood stay.

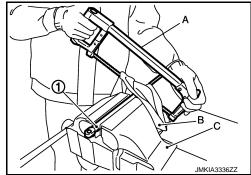
- 2. Remove the metal clip (3) located on the connection between the hood stay (1) and the stud ball (2) (hood side), by using a flat-bladed screwdriver (A).
- 3. Disengage the stud ball from the hood stay (hood side).
- 4. Repeat the same operation to disengage the stud ball from the hood stay (body side), then remove the hood stay.



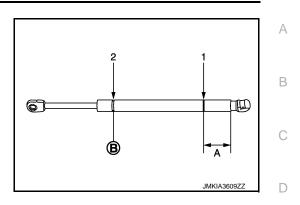
INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal.

# HOOD STAY : Disposal

- 1. Fix hood stay (1) using a vise (C).
- Using hacksaw (A) slowly make 2 holes in the hood stay, in numerical order as shown in the figure.
   CAUTION:
  - When cutting a hole on hood stay, always cover a hacksaw using a shop cloth (B) to avoid scattering metal fragments or oil.
  - Wear eye protection (safety glasses).
  - Wear gloves.



- A: 20 mm (0.787 in)
- B: Cut at the groove.





L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

Е

F

G

Н

J

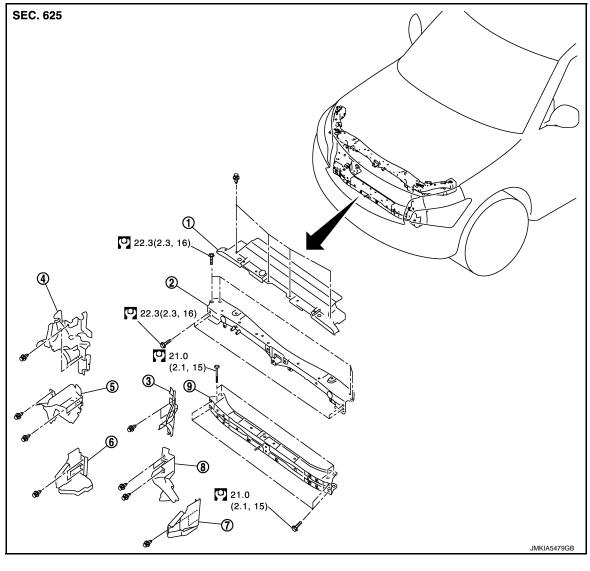
# **RADIATOR CORE SUPPORT**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# RADIATOR CORE SUPPORT

# **Exploded View**

INFOID:000000009011673



- 1. Radiator upper seal
- 2. Radiator core support upper
- 4. Air guide seal RH
- 5. Radiator side seal RH
- 8. Radiator side seal LH

Refer to for symbols in the figure. GI-4, "Components"

# Removal and Installation

Radiator lower seal LH

# RADIATOR CORE SUPPORT UPPER

#### Removal

7.

#### CAUTION:

#### When removing radiator core support upper, be careful not to damage the painted surface.

- 1. Remove bumper molding, bumper molding stay LH and RH. Refer to EXT-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove fixing clips, and then radiator upper seal.
- 3. Remove horn (LOW and HIGH). Refer to <u>HRN-6, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 4. Remove exhaust gas / outside oder sensor. Refer to HAC-157, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Disconnect refrigerant pressure sensor harness connector.

- 3. Air guide seal LH
- 6. Radiator lower seal RH
- 9. Radiator core support main

INFOID:000000009011674

Revision: 2013 September

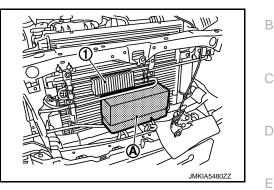
# **DLK-226**

# **RADIATOR CORE SUPPORT**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 6. Disconnect all harness clips.
- 7. Remove hood lock assembly. Refer to <u>DLK-244, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 8. Remove fixing clips of air guide seal.
- Remove mounting bolts, and then remove power steering oil cooler. Refer to <u>ST-54, "Exploded View"</u>.
   CAUTION:

Put a wooden block (A) under the oil cooler (1) to prevent the oil cooler from falling.



А

F

Н

DLK

M

Ν

Ρ

10. Remove radiator mounting bolts. Refer to <u>CO-14, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

11. Remove mounting bolts, and then radiator core support upper.

#### Installation

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- If aluminum plate remains to the body side when removing radiator core support upper, be sure to pinch aluminum plate between radiator core support upper and hoodledge upper when installing radiator core support upper, for preventing electric corrosion.
- When installing radiator core support upper, be careful not to damage the painted surface.

#### RADIATOR CORE SUPPORT LOWER

Removal

- 1. Remove front bumper fascia, bumper retainer and Bumper retainer bracket CTR. Refer to <u>EXT-13</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove fixing clips, and then air guide seal and radiator side seal.
- 3. Remove ambient sensor. Refer to HAC-153, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove crash zone sensor. Refer to SR-23, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove all harness clips.
- 6. Remove mounting bolts, and then remove radiator core support main.

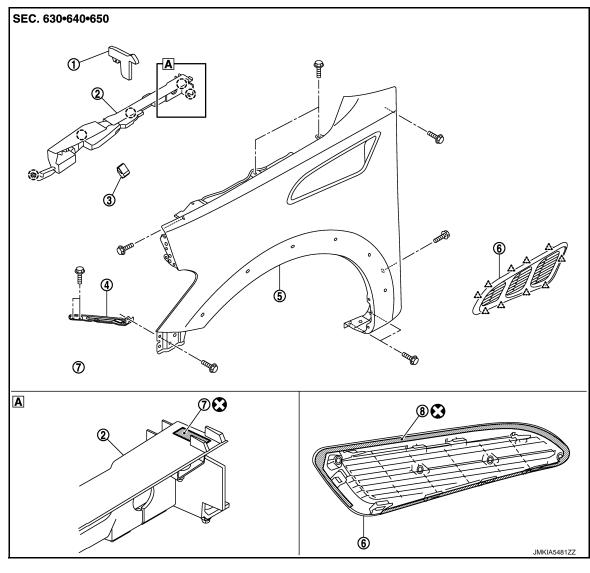
#### Installation

Install in the reverse order of removal.

# **FRONT FENDER**

# **Exploded View**

INFOID:000000009011675



- 1. Cowl top seal
- 4. Front fender stay
- Double-sided tape 7. [t: 0.8 mm (0.031 in)]
- Front fender drip cover 2. 5. Front fender assembly Double-sided tape

[t: 1.2 mm (0.047 in)]

- Hood side bumper 3.
- 6. Front fender duct

- (\_) : Clip
- ∴ : Pawl

Refer to for symbols in the figure. GI-4, "Components"

# FRONT FENDER

# FRONT FENDER : Removal and Installation

# **CAUTION:**

Use a shop cloth to protect the body from being damaged during removal and installation.

#### REMOVAL

- Remove side step. Refer to EXT-46, "Removal and Installation". 1.
- Remove front over fender. Refer to EXT-27, "Removal and Installation". 2.

8.

# **DLK-228**

#### 2014 QX80

# **FRONT FENDER**

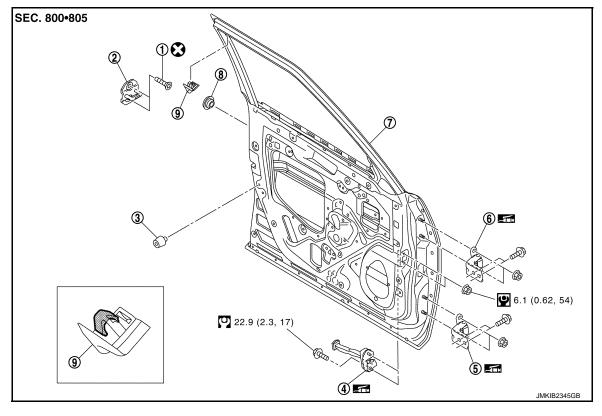
< R	EMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >	
3.	Remove front combination lamp. Refer to EXL-124, "Removal and Installation".	
4.	Remove front fender drip cover. Refer to <u>DLK-229</u> , "FRONT FENDER DRIP COVER : Removal and <u>Installation"</u>	А
5.	Remove front fender cover. Refer to EXT-22, "Exploded View".	
6.	Remove front fender protector. Refer to EXT-24, "FENDER PROTECTOR : Removal and Installation".	В
7.	Remove mounting bolts and remove front fender. CAUTION:	
	An viscous urethane foam is installed on the back surface of front fender. When removing the front fender, be careful to not deform the front fender while performing the procedure and removing the viscous urethane foam a little at a time.	С
INS	STALLATION	D
Not	e the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.	
	UTION: fter installation, apply the touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of front fender mounting	Е
_	olts.	
- H - F	fter installation, adjust the following part. ood assembly: Refer to <u>DLK-222, "HOOD ASSEMBLY : Adjustment"</u> . ront door: Refer to <u>DLK-231, "DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment"</u> . CONT FENDER DRIP COVER	F
FR	ONT FENDER DRIP COVER : Removal and Installation	G
RE	MOVAL	
1.	Remove fixing clips, and then front fender drip cover.	Н
2.	Remove cowl top seal from front fender drip cover.	
INS	STALLATION	
-	all in the reverse order of removal.	I
FR	ONT FENDER DUCT	
FR	ONT FENDER DUCT : Removal and Installation	J
RE	MOVAL	
1.	Remove front fender protector. Refer to EXT-24, "FENDER PROTECTOR : Removal and Installation".	DLK
2.	Remove washer tank. Refer to <u>WW-57, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	
3.	Disengage pawls of front fender duct, from front fender to remove.	L
	<ul> <li>CAUTION:</li> <li>When removing front fender duct, peel off the double-sided tape at a time, and carefully to remove it.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Use protective tape or cloth to protect from damage during remove and installation.</li> </ul>	$\mathbb{N}$
INS	STALLATION	
	all in the reverse order of removal.	Ν
		IN
		0

Ρ

# FRONT DOOR

# Exploded View

INFOID:000000009011679



1. TORX bolt

2. Door striker

Door hinge (lower)

- 4. Door check link
- 5.
- 7. Front door panel
- 8. Grommet
- Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols in the figure.

# DOOR ASSEMBLY

DOOR ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation

#### **CAUTION:**

- Perform work with 2 workers, because of its heavy weight.
- When removing and installing front door assembly, support door with a jack and shop cloth to protect door and body.

# REMOVAL

- 1. Remove mounting bolt of door check link on the vehicle.
- 2. Disconnect front door harness connector.
- 3. Remove door hinge mounting nuts (door side), and then remove door assembly.

# INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

# CAUTION:

- Apply anticorrosive agent onto the mounting surface.
- Check front door open/close, lock/unlock operation after installation.
- Check door hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply body grease.
- After installation, perform the fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-231, "DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjust-ment"</u>.
- After installation, apply touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of door hinge mounting nuts.

# DLK-230

INFOID:000000009011680

Bumper rubber

Door hinge (upper)

Front door sash inner cover

3.

6.

g

# **FRONT DOOR**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment

INFOID:000000009011681

А

В

D

Ε

F

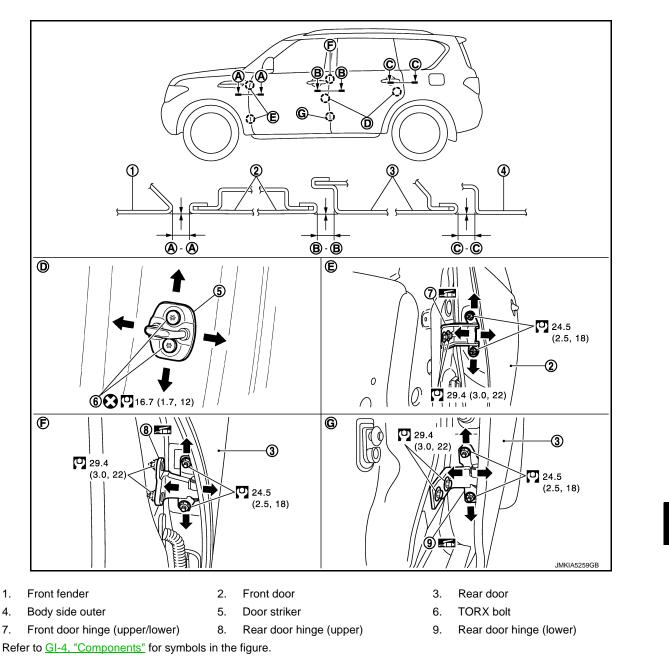
Н

J

DLK

L

Μ



Check the clearance and surface height between front door and each part by visually and touching. If the clearance and the surface height are out of specification, adjust them according to the procedures shown below.

			Unit: mm (in)	
Portion		Clearance	Surface height	0
Front fender – Front door	<b>A</b> – <b>A</b>	3.2 – 5.2 (0.126 – 0.205)	(-1.0) – (+1.0) [(-0.039) – (+0.039)]	D
Front door – Rear door	B – B	3.2 – 5.2 (0.126 – 0.205)	(-1.0) – (+1.0) [(-0.039) – (+0.039)]	P

- 1. Remove front fender. Refer to <u>DLK-228, "FRONT FENDER : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Loosen door hinge mounting nuts on door side.
- 3. Adjust the surface height of front door according to the fitting standard dimension.

# DLK-231

# FRONT DOOR

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 4. Temporarily tighten door hinge mounting nuts on door side.
- 5. Loosen door hinge mounting bolts on body side.
- 6. Raise front door at rear end to adjust clearance of the front door according to the fitting standard dimension.
- 7. After adjustment tighten bolts and nuts to the specified torque. CAUTION:
  - After installation, apply touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of hinge mounting bolts and nuts.
  - Check door hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply body grease.
- 8. Install front fender. Refer to refer to DLK-228. "FRONT FENDER : Removal and Installation".

#### DOOR STRIKER ADJUSTMENT

Adjust door striker so that it becomes parallel with door lock insertion direction. DOOR STRIKER

#### DOOR STRIKER : Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

Remove TORX bolts, and then remove door striker.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

- CAUTION:
- Check front door open/close, operation after installation.
- After installation, be sure to perform the fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-231, "DOOR ASSEMBLY :</u> <u>Adjustment"</u>.

# DOOR HINGE

#### DOOR HINGE : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011683

INFOID:0000000009011682

#### REMOVAL

#### **CAUTION:**

- Perform work with 2 workers, because of its heavy weight.
- When removing and installing front door assembly, support door with a jack and shop cloth to protect door and body.
- 1. Remove front fender. Refer to <u>DLK-228, "FRONT FENDER : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove front door assembly. Refer to DLK-230, "DOOR ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove front door hinge mounting bolts (body side), and then remove front door hinge.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

#### CAUTION:

- Apply anticorrosive agent onto the mounting surface.
- Check front door open/close, lock/unlock operation after installation.
- Check door hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply body grease.
- After installation, perform the fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-231, "DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjust-ment"</u>.

• After installation, apply touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of door hinge mounting nuts. DOOR CHECK LINK

DOOR CHECK LINK : Removal and Installation

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Fully close the front door window.
- 2. Remove front door finisher. Refer to INT-14, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove front door speaker mounting bolts.
- 4. Disconnect connector and remove front door speaker.

# **DLK-232**

# **FRONT DOOR**

< RI	EMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >	
5.	Remove mounting bolts, and then front door speaker bracket.	
6.	Remove mounting bolt of door check link on the vehicle.	А
7.	Remove mounting nuts of door check link on door panel.	
8.	Take door check link out from the hole of door panel.	D
INS	TALLATION	В
CAL	e the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal. JTION: eck front door open/close operation after installation.	С

|

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

L

M

Ν

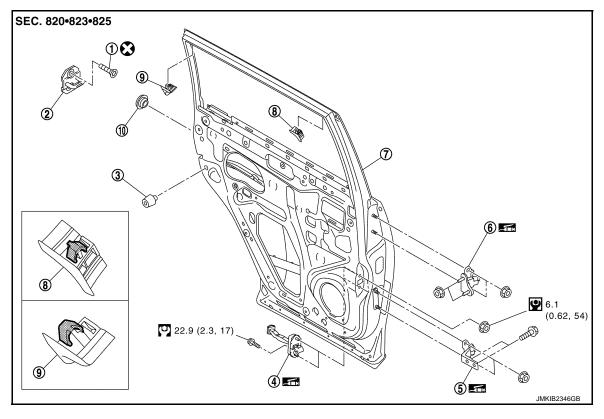
Ο

Ρ

# REAR DOOR

Exploded View

INFOID:000000009011685



- 1. TORX bolt
- 4. Door check link
- 7. Rear door panel
- 5. Door hinge (lower)

2. Door striker

Rear door sash inner cover (front) 8.

10. Grommet

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

# DOOR ASSEMBLY

DOOR ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation

#### CAUTION:

- Perform work with 2 workers, because of it's heavy weight.
- When removing and installing rear door assembly, support door with a jack and shop cloth to protect door and body.

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove rear door harness grommet, and then pull out door harness from the vehicle.
- Disconnect rear door harness connector.
- 3. Remove mounting bolt of door check link on the vehicle.
- Remove door hinge mounting nuts (door side), and then remove rear door assembly. 4.

#### INSTALLATION

Revision: 2013 September

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply anticorrosive agent onto the mounting surface.
- Check rear door open/close, lock/unlock operation after installation.
- Check door hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply body grease.

# **DLK-234**

Bumper rubber

Door hinge (upper)

Rear door sash inner cover (rear)

3.

6.

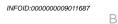
9

# **REAR DOOR**

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- After installation, perform the fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-235, "DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjust-ment"</u>.
- After installation, apply touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of door hinge mounting nuts.

# DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment



А

С

D

Е

F

Н

J

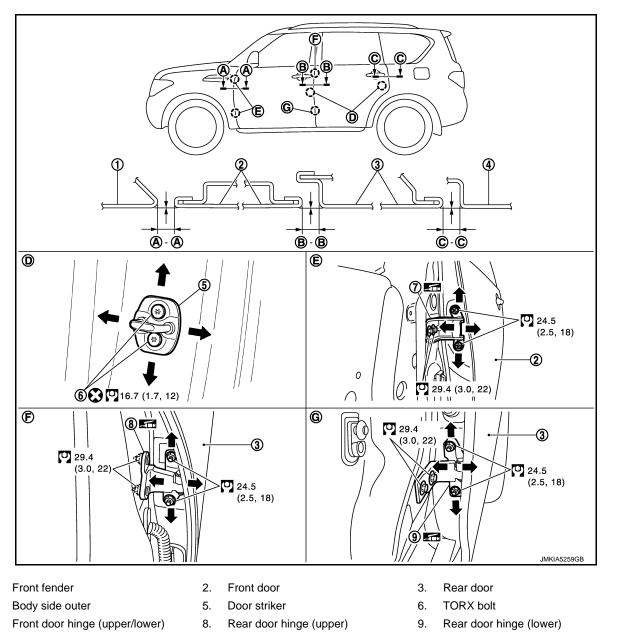
DLK

L

Μ

Ν

0



Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols in the figure.

Check the clearance and surface height between rear door and each part by visually and touching. If the clearance and the surface height are out of specification, adjust them according to the procedures shown below.

			Unit: mm (in)	
Portion		Clearance	Surface height	Ρ
Front door – Rear door	B – B	3.2 – 5.2 (0.126 – 0.205)	(-1.0) – (+1.0) [(-0.039) – (+0.039)]	
Rear door – Body side outer	<b>C</b> – <b>C</b>	3.2 – 5.2 (0.126 – 0.205)	(-1.0) – (+1.0) [(-0.039) – (+0.039)]	

1. 4.

7.

# **REAR DOOR**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 1. Remove center pillar lower garnish. Refer to <u>INT-22, "CENTER PILLAR LOWER GARNISH : Removal</u> and Installation".
- 2. Loosen door hinge mounting nuts on door side.
- 3. Adjust the surface height of rear door according to the fitting standard dimension.
- 4. Temporarily tighten door hinge mounting nuts on door side.
- 5. Loosen door hinge mounting nuts and bolts on body side.
- 6. Raise rear door at rear end to adjust clearance of rear door according to the fitting standard dimension.
- 7. After adjustment tighten bolts and nuts to the specified torque. CAUTION:
  - After installation, apply touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of hinge mounting bolts and nuts.
  - Check door hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply body grease.
- 8. Install center pillar lower garnish. Refer to <u>INT-22, "CENTER PILLAR LOWER GARNISH : Removal and Installation"</u>.

#### DOOR STRIKER ADJUSTMENT

Adjust door striker so that it becomes parallel with door lock insertion direction. DOOR STRIKER

DOOR STRIKER : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011688

#### REMOVAL

Remove TORX bolts, and then remove door striker.

INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

• Check rear door open/close, after installation.

• After installation, be sure to perform the fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-235, "DOOR ASSEMBLY :</u> <u>Adjustment"</u>.

#### DOOR HINGE

# DOOR HINGE : Removal and Installation

#### **CAUTION:**

- Perform work with 2 workers, because of it's heavy weight.
- When removing and installing rear door assembly, support door with a jack and shop cloth to protect door and body.

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove rear door assembly. Refer to DLK-234, "DOOR ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove center pillar lower garnish. Refer to <u>INT-22, "CENTER PILLAR LOWER GARNISH : Removal</u> <u>and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Remove rear door hinge mounting bolts and nuts (body side), and then remove door hinge.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:** 

- Apply anticorrosive agent onto the mounting surface.
- Check rear door open/close operation after installation.
- Check door hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply body grease.
- When removing and installing rear door assembly, perform the fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-235</u>, <u>"DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment"</u>.

• After installing, apply the touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of door hinge mounting nuts. DOOR CHECK LINK

DOOR CHECK LINK : Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

INFOID:000000009011690

# **REAR DOOR**

1.	Fully close the rear door window.	
2.	Remove rear door finisher. Refer to INT-16, "Removal and Installation".	А
3.	Remove rear door speaker mounting bolts.	
4.	Disconnect connector and remove rear door speaker.	
5.	Remove mounting bolt of the check link on the vehicle.	В
6.	Remove mounting nuts of the check link on door panel.	
7.	Take door check link out from the hole of door panel.	С
Not CAI	TALLATION e the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal. JTION: eck rear door open/close operation after installation.	D

J

DLK

L

M

Ν

Ο

Ρ

Е

F

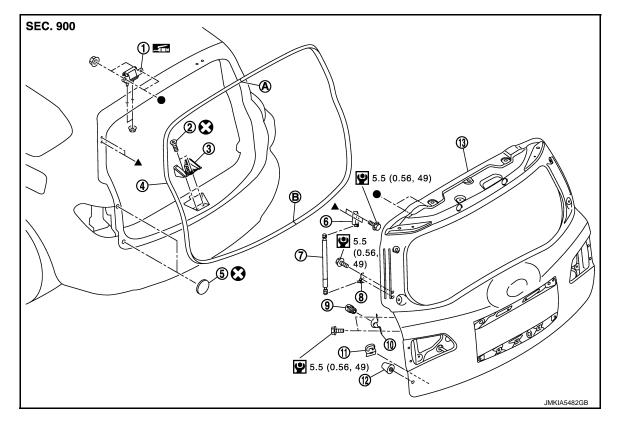
G

Н

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > BACK DOOR

# Exploded View

INFOID:000000009011691



- 1. Back door hinge
- 2. TORX bolt
- Back door weather-strip
   Back door stay

10. Bumper rubber bracket

- 5. Stopper seal
  - 8. Back door lower bracket
  - 11. Drain plug

- 3. Back door striker
- 6. Back door stay bracket
- 9. Bumper rubber (side)
- 12. Bumper rubber (lower)

- 13. Back door assembly
- A : Center mark
- B : Seam

Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols in the figure.

# BACK DOOR ASSEMBLY

BACK DOOR ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation

#### **CAUTION:**

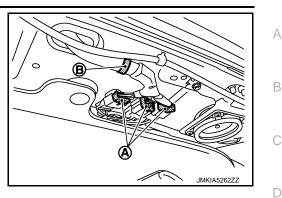
- Operate with two workers, because of its heavy weight.
- Use protective tape or cloth to protect from damage during remove and installation.

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove stud ball of back door support rod. Refer to <u>DLK-253, "BACK DOOR SUPPORT ROD : Removal</u> and Installation".
- 2. Remove roof garnish. Refer to INT-29, "Removal and Installation".

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

3. Disconnect back door harness connectors (A) and remove back door harness clip (B).



- 4. Remove back door harness grommet, and then pull harness out of vehicle through roof panel hole.
- 5. Disconnect washer tube.
- 6. Remove washer tube grommet, and then pull washer tube out of vehicle through roof panel hole.
- 7. Support back door lock with the proper material to prevent it from falling.

WARNING:		
Body injury may of	cur if no supporting rod is holding the back door open when	removing the F
back door stay.		_

- 8. Remove back door stay. Refer to DLK-242, "BACK DOOR STAY : Removal and Installation".
- 9. Remove back door hinge mounting nuts on back door and remove back door assembly.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.	Н
CAUTION:	
<ul> <li>Apply anticorrosive agent onto the mounting surface.</li> </ul>	
Check book door energlaboo look/unlook energian after installation	

Check back door open/close, lock/unlock operation after installation.
 After installation, perform fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-240, "BACK DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjust-</u>ment".

J

Ε

# DLK

L

Μ

Ν

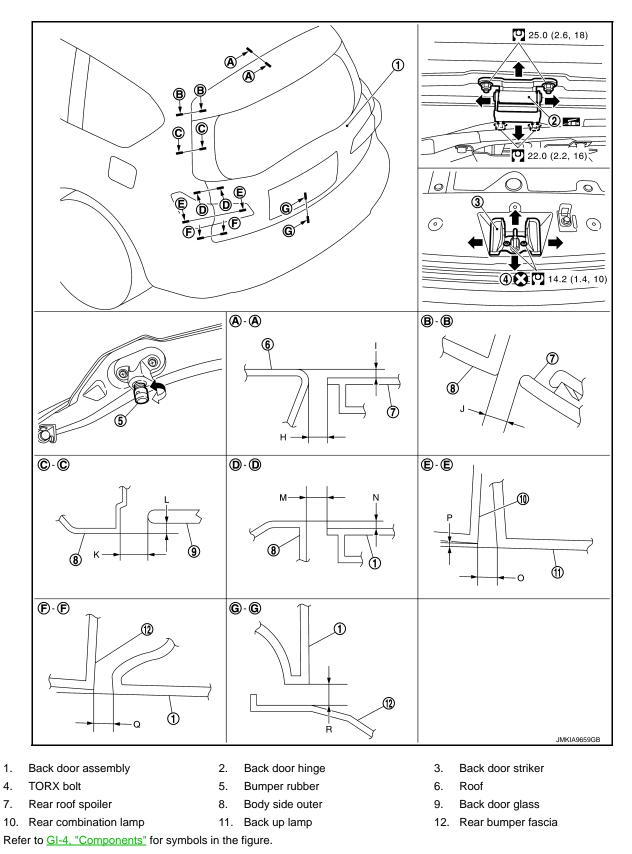
Ρ

Revision: 2013 September

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# BACK DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment

INFOID:000000009011693



Check the clearance and the surface height between back door and each part by visually and touching. If the clearance and the surface height are out of specification, adjust them according to the procedures shown below.

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

					Unit: mm (in	
F	Portion			Standard	Difference (LH/RH, MAX)	
Roof – Rear roof spoiler	A – A	н	Clearance	5.0 – 9.0 (0.197 – 0.354)	_	
Kool – Keal tool spoller	A-A	I	Surface height	(–1.0) – (+3.0) [(–0.039) – (+0.118)]	_	
Body side outer panel – Rear roof spoiler	B – B	J	Clearance	3.8 – 7.8 (0.150 – 0.307)	≤2.0 (0.079)	
Body side outer panel –	C – C	ĸ	Clearance	3.0 – 7.0 (0.118 – 0.276)	≤2.0 (0.079)	
Back door glass	6-6	L	Surface height	0.0 - 4.0 (0.000 - 0.157)	≤2.0 (0.079)	
Body side outer panel –		М	Clearance	4.0 - 6.0 (0.157 - 0.236)	≤1.0 (0.039)	
Back door	D – D	N	Surface height	(–1.0) – (+1.0) [(–0.039) – (+0.039)]	≤1.0 (0.039)	
Rear combination lamp	E-E	E-E	0	Clearance	2.5 – 7.5 (0.098 – 0.295)	≤2.2 (0.087)
– Back up lamp			L-E	Ρ	Surface height	(–2.2) – (+2.2) [(–0.087) – (+0.087)]
Rear bumper fascia – Back door			Clearance	2.9 – 7.1 (0.114 – 0.280)	≤2.1 (0.083)	
Rear bumper fascia – Back door	G – G	R	Clearance	4.0 - 8.0 (0.157 - 0.315)	_	
<ol> <li>Loosen back door strike</li> <li>Loosen back door hinge</li> <li>Loosen bumper rubber</li> <li>Lift up back door approxit is engaged firmly with</li> <li>Check the clearance and</li> <li>Finally tighten back door</li> <li>Install luggage rear plat</li> <li>BACK DOOR STRIKER A</li> <li>Adjust back door striker so to</li> </ol>	er mount e mountin (side and ximately back do nd surfac or hinge, te mask. ADJUST that i bec	ing b ng nu d low 100 - or cl or cl e hei bum Refe MEI	olts. uts (back door side). /er). – 150 mm (3.937 – 5 osed. ight. per rubber, and back er to <u>INT-35, "LUGGA</u> NT	BAGE REAR PLATE : Remo 906 in) height then close it l door striker. GE REAR PLATE : Remov	lightly and check tha al and Installation".	
BACK DOOR STRIK BACK DOOR STRIKE		mo	val and Installat	ion		
ACT DOOR STRIKE	-n . Rt		vai anu mstallat		INFOID:00000000901169	

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove luggage rear plate. Refer to INT-35. "LUGGAGE REAR PLATE : Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove mounting TORX bolts, and then remove back door striker.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

- CAUTION:
- Check back door open/close operation after installation.
- When removing and installing back door striker, check to perform the fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-240, "BACK DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment"</u>.

#### **DLK-241**

Ρ

# BACK DOOR HINGE

# BACK DOOR HINGE : Removal and Installation

#### CAUTION:

- Operate with two workers, because of its heavy weight.
- Use protective tape or cloth to protect from damage during remove and installation.

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove back door assembly. Refer to DLK-238, "BACK DOOR ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove back door hinge mounting nuts (body side), and then remove back door hinge.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

#### CAUTION:

- Apply anticorrosive agent onto the mounting surface.
- Check back door open/close operation after installation.
- Check back door hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply body grease.
- When removing and installing back door assembly, perform the fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-240</u>, <u>"BACK DOOR ASSEMBLY : Adjustment"</u>.
- After installation, apply touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of back door hinge mounting nuts.

# BACK DOOR STAY

#### BACK DOOR STAY : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011696

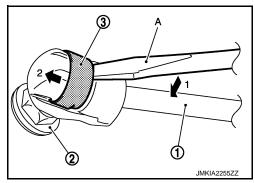
#### REMOVAL

1. Support back door lock with the proper material to prevent it from falling.

#### WARNING:

# Body injury may occur if no supporting rod is holding the back door open when removing the back door stay.

- 2. Remove the metal clip (3) located on the connection between the back door stay (1) and the stud ball (2) (back door side) by using a flatted-blade screwdriver (A).
- 3. Remove back door stay (back door side).



4. In the same way, remove back door stay (body side).

#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

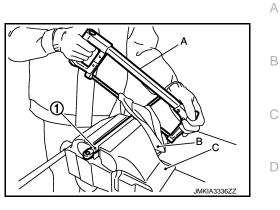
**CAUTION:** 

Check back door open/close operation after installation.

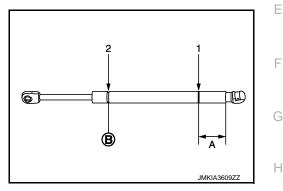
#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# BACK DOOR STAY : Disposal

- 1. Fix back door stay (1) using a vise (C).
- Using hacksaw (A) slowly make 2 holes in the back door stay, in numerical order as shown in the figure.
   CAUTION:
  - When cutting a hole on back door stay, always cover a hacksaw using a shop cloth (B) to avoid scattering metal fragments or oil.
  - Wear eye protection (safety glasses).
  - Wear gloves.
    - A: 20 mm (0.787 in)
    - **B:** Cut at the groove.



INFOID:000000009011697



# BACK DOOR WEATHER-STRIP

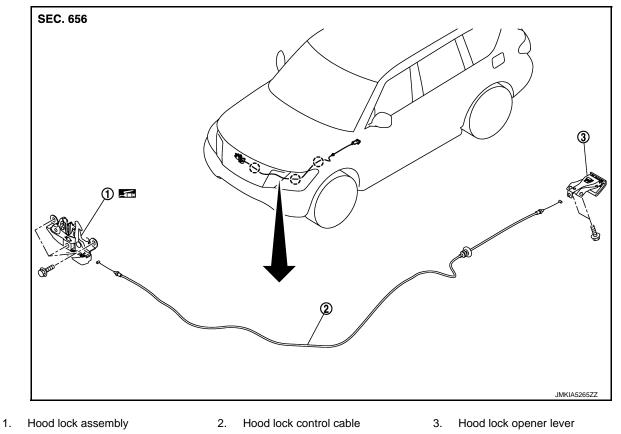
	BA	CK DOOR WEATHER-STRIP : Removal and Installation	}	
REMOVAL				
	1.	Remove stud ball of back door support rod from back door assembly. Refer to <u>DLK-253</u> , "BACK DOOR <u>SUPPORT ROD : Removal and Installation"</u> .		ļ
	2.	Pull up and remove engagement with body from weather-strip joint. CAUTION:	DL	₋K
		Never pull strongly on weather-strip.		
	INS	STALLATION	L	_
	1.	Working from the upper section, align weather-strip mark with vehicle center position mark and install weather-strip onto the vehicle.		
	2.	For the lower section, align weather-strip seam with center of back door striker.	N	/
	3.	Pull weather-strip gently to ensure that there is no loose section. NOTE:		
		Check that weather-strip is fit tightly at each corner and luggage rear plate.	Ν	1
	4.	Install mounting bolts of power back door drive assembly (Back door side).		
	5.	Install stud ball of back door support rod to back door assembly. Refer to <u>DLK-253, "BACK DOOR SUP-PORT ROD : Removal and Installation"</u> .	C	)

Ρ

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > HOOD LOCK

# Exploded View

INFOID:000000009011699



(<sup>^</sup>) : Clip

Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols in the figure.

# Removal and Installation

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove bumper molding. Refer to EXT-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove mounting bolts, and then remove hood lock assembly.
- 3. Disconnect hood lock cable from hood lock assembly.
- 4. Remove hood lock cable clip.
- 5. Remove mounting bolts, and then remove hood lock opener lever.
- 6. Disconnect hood lock cable from hood lock opener lever.
- Remove grommet on the lower dash, and pull the hood lock control cable toward the passenger compartment.
   CAUTION:

While pulling, never to damage (peeling) the outside of hood lock control cable.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

• Never to bend cable too much, keeping the radius 100 mm (3.937 in) or more.

•

HOOD LOCK Check that cable is not offset from the positioning grommet, and apply the sealant to the grommet (at \* mark) properly. PIIB5801E Check that hood lock control cable is properly engaged with hood lock. After installation, perform hood fitting adjustment. Refer to <u>DLK-222, "HOOD ASSEMBLY : Adjust-</u> ment". After installation, perform hood lock control inspection. Refer to <u>DLK-245, "Inspection"</u>. Inspection INFOID:000000009011701 NOTE: If the hood lock cable is bent or deformed, replace it. 1. Check that secondary latch is properly engaged with secondary striker [6.8 mm (0.268 in)] by hood weight. 2. While operating hood opener, carefully check that the front end of hood is raised by approximately 20.0 mm (0.787 in). Also check that hood opener returns to the original position. 3. Check that hood opener operating is condition 49 N (5.0 kg, 11.0 lb) or below. 4. Install so that static closing face of hood is 680 N·m (69.0 kg-m, 502 ft-lb) or less. NOTE: Exert vertical force on right side and left side of hood lock. Never press simultaneously both sides. 5. Check the hood lock lubrication condition. If necessary, apply body grease to hood lock.

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

А

В

D

Ε

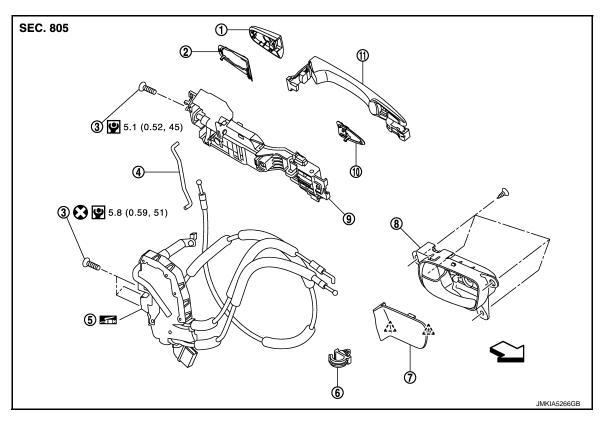
F

Н

# FRONT DOOR LOCK

# Exploded View

INFOID:000000009011702



- Door key cylinder assembly (driver 2. Rear gasket side) Outside handle escutcheon (passenger side)
- 4. Key rod (driver side)
- 7. Door finisher cap
- 10. Front gasket
- ∠^\_\_ : Pawl

Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols in the figure.

# DOOR LOCK

# DOOR LOCK : Removal and Installation

# REMOVAL

- 1. Remove outside handle and outside handle bracket. Refer to <u>DLK-247. "OUTSIDE HANDLE : Removal</u> <u>and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove door lock assembly TORX bolts.
- 3. Disconnect door lock actuator connector, and then remove door lock assembly.

5.

8.

Door lock assembly

Inside handle

11. Outside handle

4. Remove key rod from door lock assembly.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

- Check door lock cables are properly engaged with inside handle and outside handle.
- When installing key rod, rotate key rod holder until a click is felt.

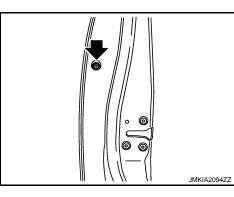
# **DLK-246**

#### 2014 QX80

- 3. TORX bolt
- 6. Cable clip
- 9. Outside handle bracket

FRONT DOOR LOCK				
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >				
<ul> <li>After installation, check door open/close, lock/unlock operation.</li> <li>INSIDE HANDLE</li> </ul>				
INSIDE HANDLE : Removal and Installation				
REMOVAL				
<ol> <li>Remove front door finisher. Refer to <u>INT-14, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Remove inside handle escutcheon. Refer to <u>INT-13, "Exploded View"</u>.</li> </ol>	С			
3. Remove inside handle mounting screws, and then remove the inside handle.				
INSTALLATION Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. CAUTION:				
<ul> <li>Check door lock cables are properly engaged with inside handle.</li> <li>After installation, check door open/close, lock/unlock operation.</li> <li>OUTSIDE HANDLE</li> </ul>				
OUTSIDE HANDLE : Removal and Installation	F			
REMOVAL				
1. Fully close front door glass.	G			
2. Remove front door finisher. Refer to <u>INT-14, "Removal and Installation"</u> .				
3. Remove sealing screen. NOTE:	Н			
Cat the buty-tape so that some parts of the buty-tape do not remain on the sealing screen, if the sealing screen is reused.				
<ol> <li>Disconnect door antenna and door request switch connector, and then remove harness clamp (models with Intelligent Key system) on outside handle bracket.</li> </ol>				

- Remove door side grommet, and loosen TORX bolt from grommet hole.
  - 🖛 : TORX bolt

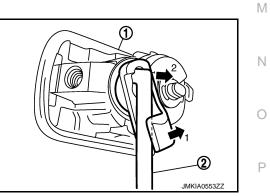


DLK

J

L

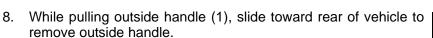
6. Reach in to separate key rod (2) connection [on the door key cylinder assembly (1)] (driver side).

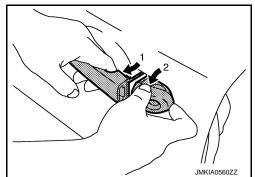


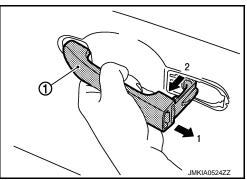
# FRONT DOOR LOCK

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

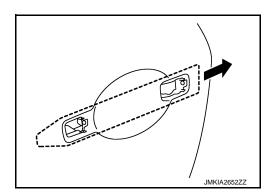
7. While pulling outside handle, remove door key cylinder assembly (driver side) or outside handle escutcheon (passenger side).







- 9. Remove front gasket and rear gasket.
- 10. Slide toward rear of vehicle to remove outside handle bracket.



11. Disconnect door lock cable from outside handle bracket.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

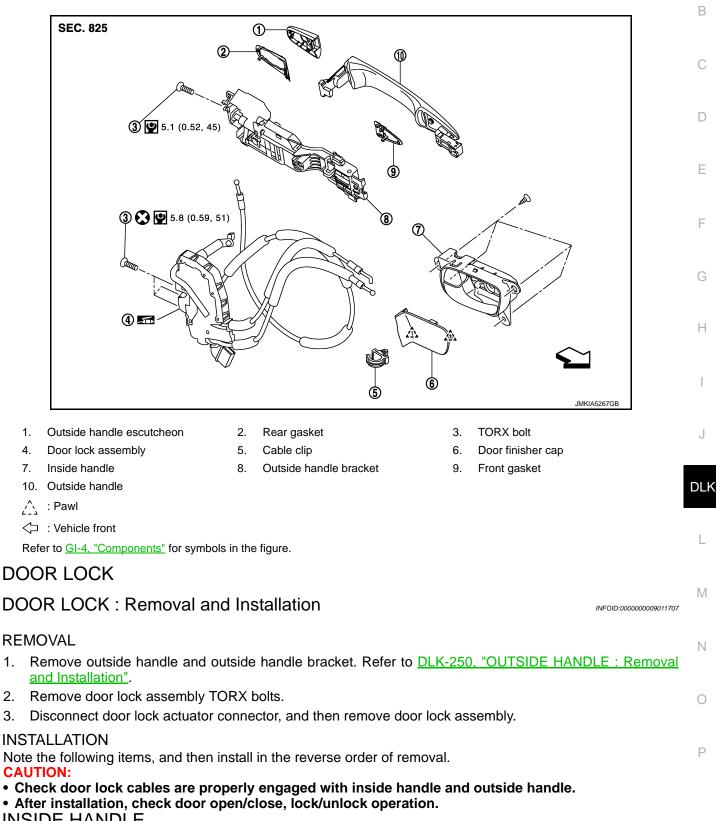
- When installing key rod, rotate key rod holder until a click is felt.
- Check door lock cable is properly engaged with outside handle bracket.
- After installation, check door open/close, lock/unlock operation.

# **REAR DOOR LOCK**

# **Exploded View**

INFOID:000000009011706

А



# **REAR DOOR LOCK**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

#### **INSIDE HANDLE : Removal and Installation**

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove rear door finisher. Refer to INT-16, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove inside handle escutcheon. Refer to INT-16, "Exploded View"
- 3. Remove inside handle mounting screws, and then remove inside handle.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

Check door lock cables are properly engaged with inside handle.
After installation, check door open/close, lock/unlock operation.

**OUTSIDE HANDLE** 

# OUTSIDE HANDLE : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011709

INFOID:000000009011708

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Fully close rear door glass.
- 2. Remove rear door finisher. Refer to INT-16. "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove sealing screen.

#### NOTE:

5.

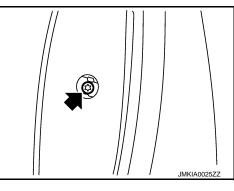
eon.

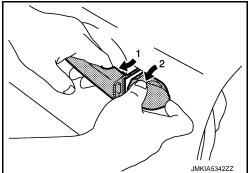
Cat the buty-tape so that some parts of the buty-tape do not remain on the sealing screen, if the sealing screen is reused.

 Remove door side grommet, and loosen TORX bolt from grommet hole.

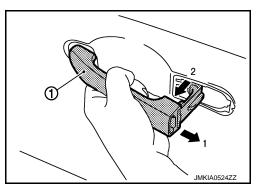
While pulling outside handle, remove outside handle escutch-







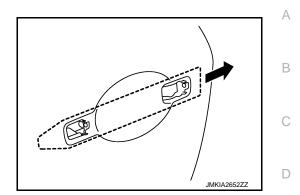
6. While pulling outside handle (1), slide toward rear of vehicle to remove outside handle.



# **REAR DOOR LOCK**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 7. Remove front gasket and rear gasket.
- 8. Slide toward rear of vehicle to remove outside handle bracket.



9. Disconnect door lock cable from outside handle bracket.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

- Check door lock cable is properly engaged with outside handle bracket.
- After installation, check door open/close, lock/unlock operation.



DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

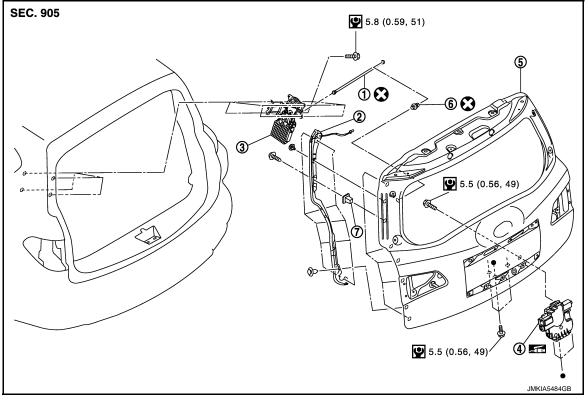
Е

F

Н

# BACK DOOR LOCK Exploded View

INFOID:0000000009011710



- 1. Back door support rod
- 2. Touch sensor
- 4. Back door lock assembly
- 5. Back door assembly
- 7. Screw grommet

Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols in the figure.

# DOOR LOCK

# DOOR LOCK : Removal and Installation

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove back door finisher lower. Refer to INT-39, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect back door lock assembly harness connector.
- 3. Remove back door lock mounting bolts, and then remove back door lock assembly.

# INSTALLATION

Note the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

#### Check back door open/close, lock/unlock operation after installation. TOUCH SENSOR

TOUCH SENSOR : Removal and Installation

# CAUTION:

# Take care not to bend touch sensor.

# REMOVAL

- 1. Remove back door finisher side. Refer to INT-39, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect touch sensor connector.

Revision: 2013 September

# DLK-252

- 3. Automatic back door control module
- 6. Stud ball

INFOID:000000009011711

# **BACK DOOR LOCK**

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 3. Remove clips and TORX screws of touch sensor.
- 4. Pull harness of touch sensor out of back door and remove touch sensor.

### INSTALLATION

Note the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

Check back door open/close operation after installation. BACK DOOR SUPPORT ROD

# BACK DOOR SUPPORT ROD : Removal and Installation

### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove cap of back door finisher side (LH). Refer to INT-39, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove stud ball (1) of back door support rod (3) from back door assembly (2).

 Remove automatic back door control module. Refer to <u>DLK-268, "Removal and Installation"</u>. NOTE:

When replacing back door support rod, replace stud ball and automatic back door control module as a set, since back door support rod is engaged and connected to stud ball and automatic back door control module.

### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

- When reusing stud ball, always apply locking sealant before installing stud ball to back door.
- Check back door open/close operation after installation.

### EMERGENCY LEVER

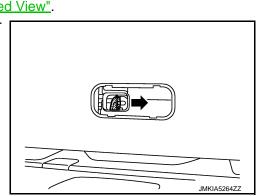
# **EMERGENCY LEVER : Unlock procedures**

# UNLOCK PROCEDURES

### NOTE:

If back door lock cannot be unlocked due to a malfunction or battery discharge, follow the procedures to unlock back door.

- 1. Remove the emergency handle mask. Refer to INT-39, "Exploded View".
- 2. From inside the vehicle, rotate emergency lever toward lower direction and unlock.



J

А

В

D

F

Н

INFOID:000000009011713

3

JMKIA5442ZZ

INFOID:000000009011714

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

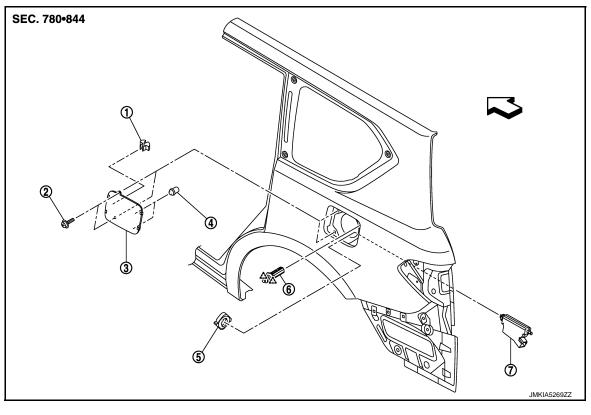
# FUEL FILLER LID OPENER

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# FUEL FILLER LID OPENER

# Exploded View

INFOID:000000009011715



- 1. Fuel filler spring
- TORX bolt
   Lock nut

- 3. Fuel filler lid assembly
- 6. Lock & rod assembly

- ∠\_\_\_ : Pawl

# Removal and Installation

Fuel lid bumper rubber

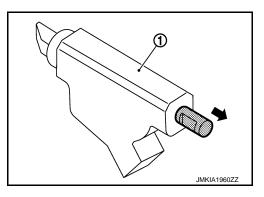
Fuel filler lid lock actuator

### NOTE:

4.

7.

When fuel filler lid lock actuator (1) is a defective operation, pull the rod to open fuel filler lid.

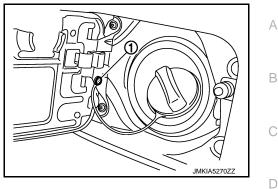


REMOVAL

# FUEL FILLER LID OPENER

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

1. Remove fuel mounting pin (1).



- 2. Remove mounting TORX bolts, and then remove fuel filler lid. 3. Remove luggage side lower finisher LH. Refer to INT-36, "LUGGAGE SIDE LOWER FINISHER : Removal and Installation". Ε 4. Disconnect woofer connector. 5. Remove woofer mounting bolts, and then remove woofer.
- 6. Rotate lock nut counterclockwise, and then remove lock nut.
- 7. Push fuel filler lid lock actuator behind the vehicle, while pushing the pawl.
- 8. Disconnect harness connector and remove fuel filler lid lock actuator.
- 9. Pull and remove lock & rod assembly forward, while pushing the pawls.

### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.	Н
CAUTION:	
After installation, shock fuel filler lid assembly open/alose, look/uplock operation	

- After installation, check fuel filler lid assembly open/close, lock/unlock operation.
- After installation, apply touch-up paint (the body color) onto the head of fuel filler lid mounting screws.

F

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

# **KEY CYLINDER**

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

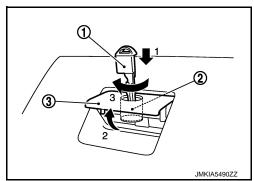
# KEY CYLINDER GLOVE BOX LID KEY CYLINDER

# GLOVE BOX LID KEY CYLINDER : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011717

### REMOVAL

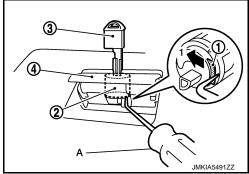
- 1. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to IP-14, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Insert mechanical key (1) into glove box lid lock cylinder (2).
- 3. Set glove box lid release handle (3) to the pulled-up status.
- 4. Rotate mechanical key and turn glove box lid key cylinder to the lock position.



Press tumbler stopper (1) into glove box lid lock cylinder (2) using a hook and pick tool (A), and then remove mechanical key (3) and glove box lid lock cylinder together from glove box lid release handle (4).

### NOTE:

When removing glove box lid lock cylinder, write a short note describing its position against glove box lid release handle.



6. Remove sleeve (3) from glove box lid release handle, and then install sleeve to glove box lid lock cylinder.

NOTE:

When removing sleeve, write a short note describing its position against glove box lid release handle.

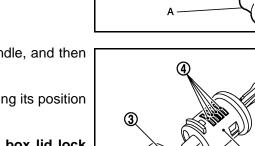
Never pull out mechanical key (1) from glove box lid lock cylinder (2) while sleeve is uninstalled. Otherwise, tumbler (4) pops out of glove box lid lock cylinder.

### INSTALLATION

Note the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

After installation, check glove box assembly open/close, lock/unlock operation.



T

IMKIA581977

# CAB MOUNTING INSULATOR

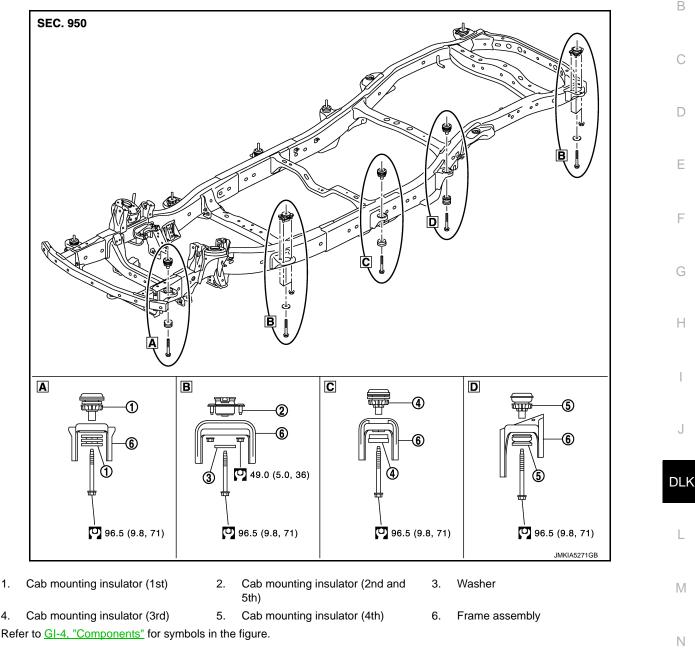
# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# CAB MOUNTING INSULATOR

# **Exploded** View

INFOID:000000009011718

А



# Removal and Installation

### REMOVAL

1.

4.

- 1. Set the vehicle position for lifting body assembly using a 2-pole lift.
  - Remove side step. Refer to EXT-46, "Removal and Installation". 1.
  - Ρ For replacing cab mounting insulator, separate body assembly and frame assembly. Because sepa-2. rating operation lifts only body assembly, determine the vehicle position by aligning the position of body side sill portion and arm of 2-pole lift. **CAUTION:**

### Never lift up by body side sill using 2-pole lift before separating body assembly from frame assembly. Otherwise, body may be damaged.

- Set arm of 2-pole lift to lifting point of frame assembly. Refer to GI-35, "2-Pole Lift". 2.
- 3. Preparation.

# **DLK-257**

# CAB MOUNTING INSULATOR

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Drain brake fluid from brake line. Refer to <u>BR-10, "Draining"</u>.
- Release fuel pressure.
- VK56VD FOR UAS AND CANADA: Refer to EC-168, "Work Procedure".
- VK56VD FOR MEXICO: Refer to <u>EC-731, "Work Procedure"</u>.
- Disconnect both battery cables. Refer to PG-122, "Removal and Installation".
- Drain engine coolant from radiator. Refer to CO-8, "Draining".
- Discharge refrigerant from A/C circuit. Refer to <u>HA-20, "Recycle Refrigerant"</u>.
- Drain power steering fluid from reservoir tank.
- 4. Remove parts relating to connection of body assembly and frame assembly.
  - Tire and wheel: Refer to WT-63, "Removal and Installation" (with TPMS).
  - Front fender protector (LH and RH): Refer to <u>EXT-24</u>, "FENDER PROTECTOR : Removal and Installation".
  - Front bumper: Refer to <u>EXT-13, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
  - Radiator core support upper: Refer to DLK-226, "Removal and Installation".
  - Fan shroud: Refer to CO-18, "Removal and Installation".
  - Battery and battery case: Refer to PG-122, "Removal and Installation".
  - Air cleaner case (upper and lower): Refer to EM-28, "Removal and Installation".
  - Engine cover: Refer to EM-26, "Removal and Installation".
  - Rear wheel house protector (LH and RH): <u>EXT-25, "REAR WHEEL HOUSE PROTECTOR : Removal and Installation"</u>.
  - Rear bumper: Refer to EXT-18, "Removal and Installation".
  - Fuel filler tube: Remove to <u>FL-9, "Exploded View"</u>.
  - Spare tire
  - Towing hook bracket.
- 5. Separate parts relating to connection of body assembly and frame assembly. Vehicle front
  - Disconnect ICC sensor connector. (models with ICC) Refer to <u>CCS-182</u>, "Removal and Installation".
  - Remove radiator upper hose and radiator lower hose from radiator assembly. Refer to <u>CO-14.</u> <u>"Exploded View"</u>.
  - Remove A/T fluid cooler hose B and A/T fluid cooler hose E from A/T fluid cooler tubes. Refer to <u>TM-</u> 212, "Exploded View".
  - Remove power steering return hose from oil cooler, and then power steering return hose clamp bolt from frame assembly. Refer to <u>ST-54, "Exploded View"</u>.
  - Remove power steering suction hose from reservoir tank. Refer to <u>ST-54, "Exploded View"</u>. CAUTION:

### Never spill power steering fluid in engine room.

- Remove A/C low-presser flexible hose from A/C low-presser pipe. Refer to <u>HA-36, "LOW-PRESSURE</u> <u>FLEXIBLE HOSE : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Remove A/C hi-presser flexible hose from condenser. Refer to <u>HA-35, "HIGH-PRESSURE FLEXIBLE</u> <u>HOSE : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Remove all engine Control Harness connectors, harness clips and others that are connected to the body assembly side of the engine room. (engine room LH and RH side). Refer to <u>PG-103, "Engine Control Harness"</u>.

### NOTE:

Separate harness connectors from ECM (engine control module).

- VK56VD FOR UAS AND CANADA: Refer to EC-17, "General Precautions".
- VK56VD FOR MEXICO: Refer to EC-587, "General Precautions".
- **CAUTION:**
- When pulling out harnesses, never damage harnesses or connectors.
- After temporarily securing connectors, cover them with vinyl or similar material to protect against adhesion of foreign materials.
- Disconnect engine room harness connectors and remove harness clips from engine assembly (engine RH side). Refer to <u>PG-101, "Engine Room Harness"</u>.
- Remove heater hoses from front water outlet tube (engine room RH side). Refer to <u>HA-34</u>, "Exploded <u>View"</u>.
- Disconnect front wheel sensor connectors (LH and RH). Refer to <u>BRC-143</u>, "FRONT WHEEL SENSOR : <u>Exploded View</u>".
- Disconnect fuel feed tube and EVAP hose (front wheel well LH side).
- Remove steering lower shaft from steering gear side assembly. Refer to <u>ST-37, "Removal and Installa-</u> tion"

Revision: 2013 September

# CAB MOUNTING INSULATOR

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

	Spiral cable may be cut if steering wheel turns while separating steering column assembly and steering gear assembly.	٨
	• Remove brake tube from connector (front wheel well LH and RH side). Refer to <u>BR-22, "FRONT</u> :	А
	Exploded View"	
	Vehicle center side	В
	<ul> <li>Remove A/T control cable from manual lever. Refer to <u>TM-187, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Separate parking brake rear cable (LH and RH) from parking brake front cable. Refer to <u>PB-5, "Removal</u></li> </ul>	
	and Installation".	
	<ul> <li>Remove engine room harness connector (frame assembly RH center side). Refer to <u>PG-101, "Engine</u></li> </ul>	С
	Room Harness"	
	- Remove harness connector protector.	
	- Disconnect chassis harness connector from engine room harness connector.	D
	- Remove harness bracket bolt, and then remove engine room harness connector from frame assembly. Vehicle rear side	
	Remove EVAP hose (canister side).	
	<ul> <li>Remove rear final drive breather hose from air breather tube (body side). Refer to <u>DLN-214, "Removal</u></li> </ul>	Е
	and Installation".	
	• Disconnect body harness connector from chassis harness connectors (frame assembly LH rear side).	
_	Refer to PG-105. "Body Harness"	F
6.	Set safety stand to frame assembly. Release arm of 2-pole lift.	
7.	Remove cab mounting insulator bolts.	
8.	Set arm of 2-pole lift to body side sill portion of body.	G
9.	Slowly lift 2-pole lift.	
	CAUTION: <ul> <li>Check that there is no interference with the vehicle.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Check that all connection points are disconnected.</li> </ul>	Н
10.	Remove cab mounting insulator.	
INS	STALLATION	
	te the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.	
	UTION:	
	Before starting engine, check oil/fluid levels including engine coolant and engine oil. If levels are	J
	ess than the required quantity, fill to the specified level.	
	OR NORTH AMERICA: Refer to <u>MA-15, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"</u> . OR MEXICO: Refer to <u>MA-16, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"</u> .	
	Varm up engine thoroughly to check that there is no leakage of fuel, exhaust gases, or any oil/fluids	DLK
	ncluding engine oil and engine coolant.	
		1
		Μ
		Ν
		0

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# DOOR SWITCH

# Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

Remove the door switch mounting bolt, and then remove door switch.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

# DOOR REQUEST SWITCH

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >	
DOOR REQUEST SWITCH DRIVER SIDE	А
DRIVER SIDE : Removal and Installation	В
REMOVAL Remove the driver side outside handle. Refer to <u>DLK-247, "OUTSIDE HANDLE : Removal and Installation"</u> . INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal. PASSENGER SIDE	С
PASSENGER SIDE : Removal and Installation	D
REMOVAL Remove the passenger side outside handle. Refer to <u>DLK-247, "OUTSIDE HANDLE : Removal and Installa-</u> tion".	E
INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal. BACK DOOR	F
BACK DOOR : Removal and Installation	0
REMOVAL Remove the back door finisher. Refer to <u>INT-39, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	Н
INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal.	I
	J

DLK

L

M

Ν

Ο

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA INSTRUMENT CENTER

# **INSTRUMENT CENTER : Removal and Installation**

INFOID:000000009011724

### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the cluster lid C. Refer to IP-14, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the inside key antenna (instrument center) mounting screw, and then remove inside key antenna (instrument center).

### INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal. CONSOLE

# **CONSOLE : Removal and Installation**

INFOID:000000009011725

# REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the console rear finisher. Refer to IP-29, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the inside key antenna (console) mounting screw, and then remove inside key antenna (console).

### INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal. LUGGAGE ROOM

# LUGGAGE ROOM : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011726

# REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the second seat seatback. Refer to SE-127, "SEATBACK : Disassembly and Assembly".
- 2. Remove the inside key antenna (luggage room) mounting clip, and then remove inside key antenna (luggage room).

# INSTALLATION

# **OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA**

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >	
OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA DRIVER SIDE	A
DRIVER SIDE : Removal and Installation	В
REMOVAL Remove the driver side outside handle. Refer to <u>DLK-247, "OUTSIDE HANDLE : Removal and Installation"</u> . INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal.	С
PASSENGER SIDE	D
PASSENGER SIDE : Removal and Installation	
REMOVAL Remove the passenger side outside handle. Refer to <u>DLK-247, "OUTSIDE HANDLE : Removal and Installa-</u> tion".	E
INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal. BACK DOOR	F
BACK DOOR : Removal and Installation	
REMOVAL Remove the back door finisher inner. Refer to <u>INT-39, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	Η
INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal.	I
	J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

# INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

# Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011730

### REMOVAL

Remove the Intelligent Key warning buzzer mounting bolt, and then remove the Intelligent Key warning buzzer.

### INSTALLATION

# **REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER**

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER

# Removal and Installation

### REMOVAL

1.	Remove the luggage side finisher. Refer to INT-38, "LUGGAGE SIDE UPPER FINISHER : Removal and
	Installation".

2. Remove the remote keyless entry receiver mounting bolt, and then remove remote keyless entry receiver. C

### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

J

Н

А

В

D

Ε

F

INFOID:000000009011731

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

# INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

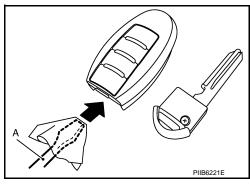
# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

# Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011732

- 1. Release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key and remove the mechanical key.
- 2. Insert a remover tool (A) wrapped with a cloth into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. CAUTION:
  - Do not touch the circuit board or battery terminal.
  - The key fob is water-resistant. However, if it does get wet, immediately wipe it dry.

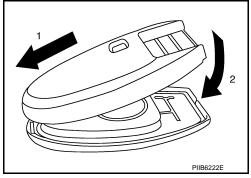


3. Replace the battery with new one.

**Battery replacement** 

:Coin-type lithium battery (CR2025)

- Align the tips of the upper and lower parts, and then push them together until it is securely closed.
   CAUTION:
  - When replacing battery, keep dirt, grease, and other foreign materials off the electrode contact area.
  - After replacing the battery, check that all Intelligent Key functions work normally.



# **BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT**

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT Removal and Installation REMOVAL 1. Remove the back door finisher inner. Refer to INT-39, "Removal and Installation". 2. Remove the back door control unit mounting bolts, and then remove back door control unit. INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

А

В

С

D

Е

F

Н

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE

# Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011734

### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the luggage side finisher lower LHD. Refer to <u>INT-36. "LUGGAGE SIDE LOWER FINISHER :</u> <u>Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove the automatic back door control unit bracket mounting bolt and nats, and then remove the automatic back door control unit bracket.
- 3. Remove the automatic back door control unit mounting bolt, and then remove the automatic back door control unit.

### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

### NOTE:

After installing back door control unit, perform additional service when replace control unit. Refer to <u>DLK-82</u>, <u>"ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING (AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CONTROL MODULE) : Work Procedure"</u>.

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZER

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >
------------------------------

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR WARNING BUZZER

# Removal and Installation REMOVAL 1. Remove the back door finisher inner. Refer to <u>INT-39. "Removal and Installation"</u>. 2. Remove the automatic back door warning buzzer mounting nut, and then remove the automatic back door warning buzzer. INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal.

J

DLK

Н

А

В

С

D

Ε

F

Μ

Ν

Ο

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR MAIN SWITCH

# Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011736

### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the instrument driver lower panel LH. Refer to IP-14, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Widen the pawl, and remove the automatic back door main switch from switch bracket.

### INSTALLATION

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

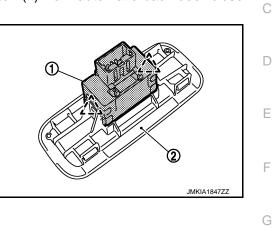
# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH

# Removal and Installation

### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the automatic back door close switch finisher.
- 2. Widen the pawl, and remove the automatic back door close switch (1) from automatic back door close switch finisher (2).

<u>ר</u>ב: Pawl



INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal.

J

DLK

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

Н

А

В

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SWITCH

# Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000009011738

### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the instrument driver lower panel. Refer to IP-14, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Widen the pawl, and remove the automatic back door switch from automatic back door switch finisher.

### INSTALLATION